

PART A INVITATION TO BID

BID NUMBER:	WCNCB 04/05/2025	CLOSING DATE:	07/07/2025	CLOSING TIME:	11H00 AM	
DESCRIPTION	Cottage Upgrade at I	De Mond Nature Reserv	ve.	I		
THE SUCCESSI	FUL BIDDER WILL BE	REQUIRED TO FILL IN	AND SIGN A WRITTEN	I CONTRACT FORM (W	BD7).	
BID RESPONSE	DOCUMENTS MAY BE	E DEPOSITED IN THE E	BID BOX SITUATED AT	CAPENATURE HEAD O	FFICE	
CapeNature Head Office PGWC Shared Services Centre 3 rd Floor Cnr Bosduif & Volstruis Streets Bridgetown 7764		Please note that a compulsory briefing session will be held on Wednesday 18 June 2025 at 11:00 AM, at De Mond Nature Reserve.De Mond Nature Reserve is located between the Overberg towns of Struisbaai and Arniston, approximately 23km from Bredasdorp accessible via a gravel road off of the R316 toward Arniston.GPS Co-ordinates: 34°42'42.7"S 20°06'15.0"E				
Tender's Emai documents on tenders@caper		sion of bid				

SUPPLIER INFORMATION				
NAME OF BIDDER				
POSTAL ADDRESS				
STREET ADDRESS				
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER	
CELLPHONE NUMBER				
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER	
E-MAIL ADDRESS				
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER				
	WCSD REGISTRATION			
	No.	AND	CSD No:	

B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE	Yes		B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN	Yes
[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]	🗌 No		AFFIDAVIT	□ No
IF YES, WHO WAS THE CERTIFICATE ISSUED BY?		A VERIFICATION A ACCREDITATION S		D BY THE SOUTH AFRICAN
		A REGISTERED AU	DITOR	

[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EMEs& QSEs) MUST BE SUBMITTED TOGETHER WITH A COMPLETED 6.1 IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]					
	Yes N	10			
				Yes No	
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	[IF YES ENCLOSE PROOI	-]	ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	[IF YES ANSWER PART B:3 BELOW]	
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER			DATE		
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED (Attach proof of authority to sign this bid; e.g. resolution of directors, etc.)					
TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED			TOTAL BID PRICE (ALL INCLUSIVE)		
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES I	IAY BE DIRECTED TO:	TECH	NICAL INFORMATION	MAY BE DIRECTED TO:	
DEPARTMENT/ PUBLIC ENTITY	CapeNature	CONT	ACT PERSON	Ramese Mathews	
CONTACT PERSON	Imran Brey	TELEF	PHONE NUMBER	087 087 3175	
TELEPHONE NUMBER	087 087 4103	FACS	IMILE NUMBER	N/A	
FACSIMILE NUMBER	NA	E-MAI	L ADDRESS	rmathews@capenature.co.za	
E-MAIL ADDRESS	ibrey@capenature.co.za				

PART B TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1	BID SUBMISSION:	
1.1.	BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LAT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.	E BIDS WILL NOT
1.2.	ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED-(NOT TO BE RE-	TYPED)
1.3.	BIDDERS MUST REGISTER ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD) TO UPLO INFORMATION NAMELY: (BUSINESS REGISTRATION/ DIRECTORSHIP/ MEMB NUMBERS; TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS; AND BANKING INFORMATION FOR VERIFICAT B-BBEE CERTIFICATE OR SWORN AFFIDAVIT FOR B-BBEE MUST BE SUBMITT INSTITUTION.	ERSHIP/IDENTITY TON PURPOSES).
1.4.	THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK A THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER LEGISLATION OR SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF C	5 OF CONTRACT
2.	TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS	
2.1	BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.	
2.2	APPLICATION FOR TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILIN USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILE USE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.	
2.3	BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS WITH A RESULT SUMMARY PAGE (DOW EFILING) TOGETHER WITH THE BID.	/NLOADED FROM
2.4	IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVE MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE PROOF OF TCS AS MENTIONED IN 2.3 ABOVE.	ED, EACH PARTY
3.	QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS	
3.1.	IS THE BIDDER A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?	YES 🗌 NO
3.2.	DOES THE BIDDER HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?	YES NO
3.3.	DOES THE BIDDER HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?	🗌 YES 🗌 NO
3.4.	DOES THE BIDDER HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?	YES 🗌 NO
IF T	THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN, IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO PRO	OVIDE PROOF OF
	K COMPLIANCE STATUS; NOR OBTAIN A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS FROM THE S VENUE SERVICE (SARS) IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.2 ABOVE.	SOUTH AFRICAN
*FAIL	LURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.	
	SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:	
	CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:	

(Proof of authority must submitted e.g. company resolution)

DATE:

.....

IT IS A CONDITION OF THE TENDER THAT -

- 1. The taxes of the successful service provider **must** be in order, or that satisfactory arrangements have been made with the Receiver of Revenue to meet his / her tax obligations.
- 2. Application for tax clearance must be done through the Receiver of Revenue office where the service provider is registered for tax purposes. The Receiver of Revenue will then furnish the Supplier with a Tax Clearance Certificate that will be valid for a period of one year from date of issue.
- 3. This Tax Clearance Certificate must be submitted in the original together with the tender. Failure to submit the **original** and valid Tax Clearance Certificate **will** invalidate the tender. If a tax clearance certificate was submitted previously to CapeNature please indicate as such.
- 4. In quotations where Consortia / Joint Ventures / Sub-contractors are involved each party must submit a separate Tax Clearance Certificate. Copies of the Application for Tax Clearance Certificates are available at any Receiver's Office.

HAS A TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE BEEN SUBMITTED	YES	NO
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS/SERVICES OFFERED BY YOU?	YES	NO
(IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF)		

PART C PRICING SCHEDULE

OFFER TO BE VALID FOR **90** DAYS FROM THE CLOSING DATE OF THE BID.

De Mond Cottage Upgrade	Amount
TOTAL TENDER AMOUNT (VAT INCLUSIVE)	R

*NOTE: Please refer to the Bill of Quantities in the specifications for the full pricing breakdown.

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022 AND IN TERMS OF THE WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENTS INTERIM STRATEGY AS IT RELATES TO PREFERENCE POINTS

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS (TENDERERS) MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER, PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022 AND THE BROAD BASED BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT ACT AND THE CODES OF GOOD PRACTICE

1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 **"acceptable tender**" means any tender which, in all respects, complies with the specifications and conditions of tender as set out in the tender document.
- 1.2 **"affidavit**" is a type of verified statement or showing, or in other words, it contains a verification, meaning it is under oath or penalty of perjury, and this serves as evidence to its veracity and is required for court proceedings.
- 1.3 **"all applicable taxes**" includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- 1.4 **"B-BBEE**" means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- 1.5 **"B-BBEE status level of contributor**" means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- 1.6 **"bid**" means a written offer on the official bid documents or invitation of price quotations and "tender" is the act of bidding/tendering;
- 1.7 **"Code of Good Practice**" means the generic codes or the sector codes as the case may be;
- 1.8 **"consortium or joint venture**" means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;
- 1.9 "contract" means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- 1.10 **"EME**" is an Exempted Micro Enterprise with an annual total revenue of R10 million or less.
- 1.11 **"Firm price**" means the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of the law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;
- 1.12 "Large Enterprise" is any enterprise with an annual total revenue above R50 million;
- 1.13 "**non-firm prices**" means all prices other than "firm" prices;
- 1.14 "**person**" includes a juristic person;
- 1.15 **"price**" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;

1.16 "proof of B-BBEE status level contributor" means-

- (a) The B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorized body or person;
- (b) A sworn affidavit as prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
- (c) Any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act.
- 1.17 **QSE** is a Qualifying Small Enterprise with an annual total revenue between R10 million and R50 million;
- 1.18 **"rand value**" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of the tender invitation; and includes all applicable taxes;
- 1.19 **"sub-contract**" means the primary contractor's assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.
- 1.20 **"tender**" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- 1.21 **"tender for income-generating contracts**" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions;
- 1.22 "the Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000);
- 1.23 "the Regulations" means the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022;
- 1.24 **"total revenue**" bears the same meaning assigned to this expression in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and promulgated in the Government Gazette on 11 October 2013;
- 1.25 **"trust**" means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person; and
- 1.26 **"trustee**" means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.

2. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 2.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:
 - the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
 - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).
- 2.2 Preference point system for this bid:
 - a) The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable; or
 - b) The 80/20 preference point system will be applicable to this tender.
- 2.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:
 - a) Price; and
 - b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution

2.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR	
Total points Price and B-BBEE must not	100
exceed	

- 2.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to fill in, sign this form and submit in the circumstances prescribed in the Codes of Good Practice either a B-BBEE Verification Certificate issued by a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System (SANAS) or an affidavit confirming annual total revenue and level of black ownership together with the bid or an affidavit issued by Companies Intellectual Property Commission, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.
- 2.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

3. ADJUDICATION USING A POINT SYSTEM

- 3.1 Subject to Section 2(1)(f) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000, the bidder obtaining **the highest number of total points** will be awarded the contract.
- 3.2 A tenderer must submit proof of its B-BBEE status level of contributor in order to claim points for B-BBEE.
- 3.3 A tenderer failing to submit proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor or is a non-compliant contributor to B-BBEE will not be disqualified but will only score:
 - (a) points out of 80 for price; and

(b) 0 points out of 20 for B-BBEE

- 3.4 Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimal places.
- 3.5 In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest number of preference points for B-BBEE.
- 3.6 As per section 2(1)(f) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000, the contract may be awarded to a bidder other than the one scoring the highest number of total points based on objective criteria in addition to those contemplated in paragraphs (d) and (e) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 that justifies the award to another tenderer provided that it has been stipulated upfront in the tendering conditions.
- 3.7 Should two or more bids be equal in all respects; the award shall be decided by the drawing of lots.

4. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

4.1 POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

4.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

or

or

$$Ps = 80\left(1 - \frac{Pt - Pmin}{Pmin}\right)$$

$$Ps = 90\left(1 - \frac{Pt - Pmin}{Pmin}\right)$$

Where

- Ps = Points scored for price of bid under consideration
- Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

5. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

5.1 POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

or

or

80/20

$$Ps = 80\left(1 - \frac{Pt - Pmax}{Pmax}\right)$$

$$Ps = 90 \left(1 - \frac{Pt - Pmax}{Pmax}\right)$$

90/10

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of bid under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

6. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION

6.1 In terms of WCG interim strategy, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

- 6.2 An **EME** must submit a valid, originally certified affidavit confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership or an affidavit issued by Companies Intellectual Property Commission.
- 6.3 A QSE that is less than 51 per cent (50% or less) black owned must be verified in terms of the QSE scorecard issued via Government Gazette and submit a valid, original or a legible certified copy of a B-BBEE Verification Certificate issued by SANAS.
- 6.4 A QSE that is at least 51 per cent black owned (51% or higher) must submit a valid, originally certified affidavit confirming turnover and level of black ownership as well as declare its empowering status or an affidavit issued by Companies Intellectual Property Commission.
- 6.5 A **large enterprise** must submit a valid, original or originally certified copy of a B-BBEE Verification Certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.
- 6.6 A trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits their B-BBEE status level certificate.
- 6.7 A trust, consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE status level verification certificate for every separate tender.
- 6.8 Tertiary institutions and public entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.

7. BID DECLARATION

7.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

8. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6

- 8.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution = (maximum of 20 points)
- (Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 6.1 and must be substantiated by means of a B-BBEE certificate issued by a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or an affidavit confirming annual total revenue and level of black ownership in terms of the <u>relevant sector code</u> applicable to the tender.

9. SUB-CONTRACTING

- 9.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted? YES / NO
- 9.1.1 If yes, indicate:
- (i) what percentage of the contract will be subcontracted?%
- (ii) the name of the sub-contractor?
- (iii) the B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor?
- (iv) whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE? YES / NO
- 9.1.2 Sub-contracting relates to a **particular** contract and if sub-contracting is applicable, the bidder to state in their response to a particular RFQ that a portion of that contract will be sub-contracted.

10. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

- 10.1 Name of company/entity :
- 10.2 VAT registration number :
- 10.3 Company Registration number :
- 10.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/FIRM
 - □ Partnership/ Joint Venture/ Consortium
 - □ One-person business/ sole propriety
 - □ Close corporation
 - □ Public Company
 - □ Personal Liability Company
 - □ (Pty) Limited
 - □ Non-Profit Company
 - □ State Owned Company

[SELECT APPLICABLE ONE]

- 10.5 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBEE status level of contribution indicated in paragraph 7 above, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:
 - (a) The Western Cape Government reserves the right to audit the B-BBEE status claim submitted by the bidder.
 - (b) As set out in Section 13O of the B-BBEE Act as amended, any misrepresentation constitutes a criminal offence. A person commits an offence if that person knowingly:
 - (i) misrepresents or attempts to misrepresent the B-BBEE status of an enterprise;
 - provides false information or misrepresents information to a B-BBEE Verification Professional in order to secure a particular B-BBEE status or any benefit associated with compliance to the B-BBEE Act;

- (iii) provides false information or misrepresents information relevant to assessing the B-BBEE status of an enterprise to any organ of state or public entity; or
- (iv) engages in a fronting practice.
- (c) If a B-BBEE verification professional or any procurement officer or other official of an organ of state or public entity becomes aware of the commission of, or any attempt to commit any offence referred to in paragraph 10.5 (a) above will be reported to an appropriate law enforcement agency for investigation.
- (d) Any person convicted of an offence by a court is liable in the case of contravention of 10.5 (b) to a fine or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years or to both a fine and such imprisonment or, if the convicted person is not a natural person to a fine not exceeding 10 per cent of its annual turnover.
- (e) The purchaser may, if it becomes aware that a bidder may have obtained its B-BBEE status level of contribution on a fraudulent basis, investigate the matter. Should the investigation warrant a restriction be imposed, this will be referred to the National Treasury for investigation, processing and imposing the restriction on the National Treasury's List of Restricted Suppliers. The bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, may be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied.
- (f) The purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have -
 - (i) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (ii) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (iii) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation; and
 - (iv) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.
- (g) The information furnished is true and correct.
- (h) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 2 of this form.

SIGNATURE(S) OF THE BIDDER(S): DATE: ADDRESS:

.....

WITNESSES:

- 1.
- 2.

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT OF WESTERN CAPE

DECLARATION OF INTERESTS, BIDDERS PAST SCM PRACTICES AND INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- To give effect to the requirements of the Western Cape Provincial Treasury Instructions, 2019: Supply Chain Management (Goods and Services), Public Finance Manage Act (PFMA) Supply Chain Management (SCM) Instruction No. 3 of 2021/2022 - SBD 4 Declaration of Interest, Section 4 (1)(b)(iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 as amended together with its associated regulations, the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 and regulations pertaining to the tender defaulters register, Paragraph 16A9 of the National Treasury Regulations and/or any other applicable legislation.
- 2. Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.
- 3. All prospective bidders intending to do business with the Institution must be registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD) and the Western Cape Supplier Evidence Bank (WCSEB) if they wish to do business with the Western Cape Government (WCG)via the electronic Procurement Solution (ePS).
- 4. The status of enterprises and persons listed on the National Treasury's Register for Tender Defaulters will be housed on the ePS. Institutions may not under any circumstances procure from enterprises and persons listed on the Database of Tender Defaulters.
- 5. The status of suppliers listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers will be housed on the ePS; however, it remains incumbent on institutions to check the National Treasury Database of Restricted Suppliers before the conclusion of any procurement process. For suppliers listed as restricted, institutions must apply due diligence and risk assessment before deciding to proceed with procurement from any such supplier.

6. **Definitions**

"**bid**" means a bidder's response to an institution's invitation to participate in a procurement process which may include a bid, price quotation or proposal;

"Bid rigging (or collusive bidding)" occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and/or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors;

"business interest" means -

- (a) a right or entitlement to share in profits, revenue or assets of an entity;
- (b) a real or personal right in property;
- (c) a right to remuneration or any other private gain or benefit, or
- (d) includes any interest contemplated in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) acquired through an intermediary and any potential interest in terms of any of those paragraphs;

"**Consortium or Joint Venture**" means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;

"**Controlling interest**" means, the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise;

"Corruption"- General offences of corruption are defined in the Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No 12 of 2004) as:

Any person who directly or indirectly-

- (a) accepts or agrees or offers to accept an! gratification from any other person, whether for the benefit of himself or herself or for the benefit of another person; or
- (b) gives or agrees or offers to give to any other person any gratification, whether for the benefit of that other person or for the benefit of another person., in order to act personally or by influencing another person so to act, in a manner—
 - (i) that amounts to the-
 - (aa) illegal. dishonest. unauthorised. incomplete. or biased: or
 - (bb) misuse or selling of information or material acquired in the course of the exercise, carrying out or performance of any powers, duties or functions arising out of a constitutional, statutory, contractual or any other legal obligation:
 - (ii) that amounts to-
 - (aa) the abuse of a position of authority;
 - (bb) a breach of trust; or
 - (cc) the violation of a legal duty or a set of rules;
 - (iii) designed to achieve an unjustified result; or
 - (iv) that amounts to any other unauthorised or improper inducement to do or 45 not to do anything. of the, is guilty of the offence of corruption

"CSD" means the Central Supplier Database maintained by National Treasury;

"employee", in relation to -

- (a) a department, means a person contemplated in section 8 of the Public Service Act, 1994 but excludes a person appointed in terms of section 12A of that Act; and
- (b) a public entity, means a person employed by the public entity;

"entity" means any -

- (a) association of persons, whether or not incorporated or registered in terms of any law, including a company, corporation, trust, partnership, close corporation, joint venture or consortium; or
- (b) sole proprietorship;

"entity conducting business with the Institution" means an entity that contracts or applies or tenders for the sale, lease or supply of goods or services to the Province;

"Family member" means a person's -

- (a) spouse; or
- (b) child, parent, brother, sister, whether such a relationship results from birth, marriage or adoption or some other legal arrangement (as the case may be);

"intermediary" means a person through whom an interest is acquired, and includes a representative or agent or any other person who has been granted authority to act on behalf of another person;

"Institution" means -

a provincial department or provincial public entity listed in Schedule 3C of the Act; "Provincial

Government Western Cape (PGWC)" means

- (a) the Institution of the Western Cape, and
- (b) a provincial public entity;

"RWOEE" means -

Remunerative Work Outside of the Employee's Employment

"spouse" means a person's -

- (a) partner in marriage or civil union according to legislation;
- (b) partner in a customary union according to indigenous law; or
- (c) partner with whom he or she cohabits and who is publicly acknowledged by the person as his or her life partner or permanent companion.
- 7. Regulation 13(c) of the Public Service Regulations (PSR) 2016, effective 1 February 2017, prohibits any employee from conducting business with an organ of state, or holding a directorship in a public or private company doing business with an organ of state unless the employee is a director (in an official capacity) of a company listed in schedules 2 and 3 of the Public Finance Management Act.
 - a) Therefore, by 31 January 2017 all employees who are conducting business with an organ of state should either have:
 - (i) resigned as an employee of the government institution or;
 - (ii) cease conducting business with an organ of state or;
 - (iii) resign as a director/shareholder/owner/member of an entity that conducts business with an organ of state.
- 8. Any legal person, or their family members, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of potential conflict of interest, in the event that the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to family members of persons employed by an organ of state, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorised representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where the bidder is employed by the Institution
- 9. The bid of any bidder may be disregarded if that bidder or any of its directors abused the institution's supply chain management system; committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system; or failed to perform on any previous contract.
- 10. Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging). Collusive bidding is a per se prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 11. Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorises accounting officers and accounting authorities to:

- (a) disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
- (b) cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
- 12. Communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 13. In addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

SECTION A: DETAILS OF THE ENTITY	
CSD Registration Number	MAAA
Name of the Entity	
Entity registration Number (where applicable)	
Entity Type	
Tax Reference Number	
Full details of directors, shareholder, member, pa to share in profits, revenue or assets of the entity	rtner, trustee, sole proprietor or any persons with a right or entitlement should be disclosed in the Table A below.

TABLE A

FULL NAME	DESIGNATION (Where a director is a shareholder, both should be confirmed)	IDENTITY NUMBER	PERSONAL TAX REFERENCE NO.	PERCENTAGE INTEREST IN THE ENTITY

SECTION B: DECLARATION OF THE BIDDER'S INTEREST

The supply chain management system of an institution must, irrespective of the procurement process followed, prohibit any award to an employee of the state, who either individually or as a director of a public or private company or a member of a close corporation, seek to conduct business with the WCG, unless such employee is in an official capacity a director of a company listed in Schedule 2 or 3 of the PFMA as prescribed by the Public Service Regulation 13 (c).

Furthermore, an employee employed by an organ of state conducting remunerative work outside of the employee's employment should first obtain the necessary approval by the delegated authority (RWOEE), failure to submit proof of such authority, where applicable, may result in disciplinary action.

B1.	Are any persons listed in Table A identified on the CSD as employees of an organ of state? (If yes, refer to Public Service Circular EIM 1/2016 to exercise the listed actions)	NO	YES
B2.	Are any employees of the entity also employees of an organ of state? (If yes complete Table B and attach their approved "RWOEE")	NO	YES
B3.	Are any family members of the persons listed in Table A employees of an organ of state? (If yes complete Table B)	NO	YES

TABLE B

Details of persons (family members) connected to or employees of an organ of state should be disclosed in Table B below.

FULL NAME OF EMPLOYEE	IDENTITY NUMBER	DEPARTMENT/ ENTITY OF EMPLOYMENT	DESIGNATION/ RELATIONSHIP TO BIDDER**	INSTITUTION EMPLOYEE NO./ PERSAL NO. (Indicate if not known)

	SECTION C: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT AND BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES To enable the prospective bidder to provide evidence of past and current performance.				
C1.	Did the entity conduct business with an organ of state in the last twelve months? (If yes complete Table C)	NO	YES		

C2. TABLE C

Complete the below table to the maximum of the last 5 contracts.

	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT OR PROVINCIAL ENTITY	TYPE OF SERVICES OR COMMODITY	CONTRACT/ ORDER NUMBER	PERIOD OF CONTRACT		JE OF RACT
C3.	Is the entity or its principals listed on the National Database ascompanies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector?					NO	YES
C4.	 Is the entity or its principals listed on the National Treasury Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 12 of 2004)? 				NO	YES	
	(To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website, <u>www.treasury.gov.za</u> , click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012) 326 5445.)						
C5.	If yes to C3 or C4, were you informed in writing about the listing on the database of restricted suppliers or Register for Tender Defaulters by National Treasury?					YES	N/A
C6.	Was the entity or persons listed in Table A convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years in a court of law (including a court outside the Republic of South Africa)?					NO	YES
C7.	Was any contract between the bidder and any organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?				NO	YES	

SECTION D: DULY AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE TO DEPOSE TO AFFIDAVIT

This form must be signed by a duly authorised representative of the entity in the presence of a commissioner of oaths.

I, hereby swear/affirm:

- i. that the information disclosed above is true and accurate;
- ii. that I have read understand the content of the document;
- iii. that I have arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor.
- iv. that the entity undertakes to independently arrive at any offer at any time to the Institution without any consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. In addition, that there will be no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specification, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates;
- that the entity or its representative are aware of and undertakes not to disclose the terms of any bid, formal or informal, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract; and
- vi. that there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and that my entity was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.

DULY AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE'S

SIGNATURE

I certify that before administering the oath/affirmation I asked the deponent the following questions and wrote down his/her answers in his/her presence:

1.1 Do you know and understand the contents of the declaration? ANSWER:

1.2 Do you have any objection to taking the prescribed oath? ANSWER:

1.3 Do you consider the prescribed oath to be binding on your conscience? ANSWER:.....

1.4 Do you want to make an affirmation? ANSWER:

I certify that the deponent has acknowledged that he/she knows and understands the contents of this declaration, which was sworn to/affirmed and the deponent's signature/thumbprint/mark was place thereon in my presence.

SIGNATURE FULL NAMES: Commissioner of Oaths						
Designation (rank):ex	officio: Republic of South Africa					
Date:	Place:					
Business Address:						

FARROW LAING QUANTITY SURVEYORS

De Mond, Tourist Cottage WCG Dol & CapeNature

Principal Contract Document Provisional Bills of Quantities November 2024

Contents

Part 1: Notes to Tenderers 1 - 3

Part 2: Provisional Bills of Quantities

Bill No. 1 :	Preliminaries	1 - 27
Bill No. 2 :	Demolitions	28 - 30
Bill No. 3 :	Alterations	31 - 37
Bill No. 4 :	Earthworks	38 - 42
Bill No. 5 :	Concrete, Formwork and Reinforcement	43 - 46
Bill No. 6 :	Masonry	47 - 49
Bill No. 7 :	Waterproofing	50 - 52
Bill No. 8 :	Roof Coverings, Claddings, etc.	53
Bill No. 9 :	Carpentry and Joinery	54 - 61
Bill No. 10:	Ceilings, Partitioning and Access Floorings	62 - 65
Bill No. 11:	Floor Coverings, Wall Linings, etc	66
Bill No. 12:	Metalwork	67 - 71
Bill No. 13:	Plastering	72
Bill No. 14:	Tiling	73 - 76
Bill No. 15:	Plumbing and Drainage	77 - 81
Bill No. 16:	Electrical Work	82 - 84
Bill No. 17:	Paintwork	85 - 88
Bill No. 18:	External Works	89
Bill No. 19:	Budgetary Allowances	90 - 93

Summary

94-95

Part 3: Returnable documents and contract

Part 3.1 : JBCC Principal Building Agreement Contract Data	1 – 15
Part 3.2 : Health and Safety Acquaintance Certificate	1
Part 3.3 : Mandatary Agreement Bid Documentation	4
Part 3.4 : List of Proposed Subcontractors	1

Part 4: Annexures

Annexure A	: JBCC Guarantee for Construction – Pro-forma	3 Pages
Annexure B	: JBCC Guarantee for Advance Payment – Pro-forma	2 Pages
Annexure C	: Architect's Specification Document	77 Pages
Annexure D	: Environmental Management Plan	32 Pages

Part 1

Notes to Tenderers



Notes to Tenderers

1. Project Team

Consultant	Company	Contact Person	Telephone
Architect	Architecture Co-op	Justin Cooke	083 232 9451
Principal Agent	Architecture Co-op	Justin Cooke	083 232 9451
Quantity Surveyor	Farrow Laing Quantity Surveyors	Willem Visser	021 110 0270
Structural Engineer			
Electrical Engineer			
Health and Safety Consultant			

2. <u>Tender Documentation</u>

The Tenderer shall check that the page numbers correspond to the contents page and should any be missing or duplicated, or if any doubt exists as to the full intent and meaning of any description, or this document contains any obvious errors, the Tenderer shall notify the Quantity Surveyor at once for rectification. No liability whatsoever will be admitted in respect of errors in any tender due to the abovementioned causes.

All queries must be addressed to the Quantity Surveyor in writing at least five days prior to tender closing.

3. Extent of Contract

As a rough guide only to Tenderers, the work embodied in this contract comprises the alteration and construction of an existing tourism cabin building comprising alterations to the existing cabin and construction of new braai area. The building footprint is approximately 75m²

4. Inspection of Site and Drawings

It is a condition that the Tenderer shall have carried out a full and detailed inspection of the site, all Consultant's drawings and all tender documents as listed in the contents page of this tender document, prior to the submission of tenders. By such an inspection the Tenderer shall be deemed to be fully informed as to the nature and degree of complexity of the project, the constructional problems related thereto, the conditions under which the work is to be carried out, the means of access to the site and generally of all matters which may influence his tender. No claim whatsoever will be considered after the submission of tenders, due to the failure on the part of the Tenderer to fulfil his obligation.

A compulsory site inspection will take place at 11:00 AM on 18 June 2025. Tenderers to meet at De Mond Nature Reserve.

De Mond Nature Reserve is located between the Overberg towns of Struisbaai and Arniston, approximately 23km from Bredasdorp accessible via a gravel road off of the R316 toward Arniston.

GPS Co-ordinates: 34 °42'42.7"S 20 °06'15.0"E

5. Drawings Issued With Bills of Quantities

The drawings as listed under Part 5 are issued electronically and form part of these Bills of Quantities.

All relevant drawings are available electronically using the following link: (Tenderer to notify the quantity surveyor should all drawings not be accessible)

https://www.capenature.co.za/tender-and-bid-information

In order to obviate lengthy descriptions, references have been made in certain items in the Bills of Quantities to particular drawings by the drawing number. In these cases the respective drawings shall be taken and

read together with the particular bill items concerned and the rates and prices shall include for providing all labour, materials, equipment, services and for performing all operations required for the complete installation of the items described and shown on the drawings.

The insertion of particular drawing references in the bills shall in no way relieve the Tenderer of his responsibility to study all drawings.

6. <u>General Preambles for Trades</u>

Except where otherwise stated, these Bills of Quantities have been prepared in accordance with the General Preambles for Trades 2017 as recommended and published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors. Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles before pricing these bills.

7. <u>Method of Measurement</u>

Standard System

Except where otherwise stated, these Bills of Quantities have been prepared in accordance with the Seventh Edition (2015) of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work issued by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors, and hereinafter termed "the Standard System".

Qualifications

Notwithstanding the provisions of the Standard System, any amendments in respect of these Bills of Quantities are included in the relevant trades.

<u>Generally</u>

Wherever the words "shall be included in the description", "shall be stated" or words having the same effect appear within the Standard System, it shall be deemed that descriptions in these Bills of Quantities incorporate such inclusions and statements.

8. Tenders

Tenderers shall as part of their tender submission provide the following:

- Fully priced Bills of Quantities
- Completed documents listed under Part 3 Returnable documentation
- Certified BBBEE certificate (not older than 3 months)
- Commissioned and signed Declaration of Interest Form (WCBD 4)
- SARS Tax clearance certificate
- CV's of key personnel

Value Added Tax (VAT) shall be added as a lump sum inserted against the appropriate item on the Contract Data

Tenders shall hold good for a period of forty five (45) calendar days from the date of closing of tenders and shall not be altered, amended or withdrawn during that period.

The lowest, or any, or portion of any tender will not necessarily be accepted, nor will reasons be given for such a decision

9. <u>CIDB Grading Requirements</u>

Tenderers must have a CIDB contractor grading designation of 4 GB or higher.

10. SCM Conditions – Rejection of Quotes/Proposals

Any effort by a bidder to influence the bid evaluation, comparisons, or award decisions in any manner, may result in rejection of the bid. CapeNature shall reject a bid if the bidder has committed a proven corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for a particular contract. CapeNature may disregard any bid if the bidder or any of its subcontractors:

a) Is not tax compliant

b) Have abused the Supply Chain Management (SCM) system of a Department or any other government department, agency or entity.

- c) Have committed proven fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
- d) Have failed to perform on any previous contract.
- e) Supplied incorrect information in the bid documentation.
- f) Not fully registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD).
- g) Did not submit a valid Declaration of Interest (WCBD 4)

Details of the award will be published (on the e-tender portal/ other media) by CapeNature under National Treasury Instruction No. 1 of 2015/2016.

11. Closing Date and Submissions

Tenders shall be returned in either hardcopy or electronic format before **11:00 on 7 July 2025.** Late tenders will not be considered.

11.1. Hardcopy submissions

Hardcopy tenders shall be delivered to the offices of the CapeNature before the abovementioned time to the following address:

CapeNature Head Office PGWC Shared Services Centre 3rd Floor Cnr Bosduif & Volstruis Streets Bridgetown 7764

11.2. Electronic submissions

Tenders submitted electronically shall be at the tenderers own risk and must be submitted in pdf format to **tenders@capenature.co.za** before the abovementioned time taking into account that large files may take time to be delivered. The tenderer shall, after submission of his tender, confirm with CapeNature that the tender has been received. No liability whatsoever will be accepted by CapeNature for tenders not received and/or corrupt and unreadable files.

Part 2

Provisional Bills of Quantities



		Quantity	Rate	Amount
BILL N	<u>NO. 1</u>			
<u>PRELI</u>	MINARIES			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) as published by CapeNature			
BUILD	ING AGREEMENT AND PRELIMINARIES			
2018) p shall be	CC Principal Building Agreement (Edition 6.2 - May prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee the applicable building agreement, amended as fiter described			
	CC Principal Building Agreement contract data form gral part of this agreement			
Joint B Principa deemee	CC General Preliminaries (May 2018) published by the uilding Contracts Committee for use with the JBCC al Building Agreement (Edition 6.2 - May 2018) shall be d to be incorporated in these bills of quantities , ed as hereinafter described			
	ntractor is deemed to have referred to the above ned documents for the full intent and meaning of each			
	uses in the above mentioned documents are fter referred to by clause number and heading only			
	any item is not relevant to this agreement such item is I N/A signifying "not applicable"			
	Carried to Collection		R	
Bill No. Prelimir 1808Q0				

R

Where standard clauses or alternatives are not entirely applicable to this **agreement** such amendments, modifications, corrections or supplements as will apply are given under each relevant clause heading and such amendments, modifications, corrections or supplements shall take precedence notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the above mentioned documents

PREAMBLES FOR TRADES

The General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors shall be deemed to be incorporated in these **bills of quantities** and no claims arising from brevity of description of items fully described in the said General Preambles will be entertained

Supplementary preambles and/or specifications are incorporated in these **bills of quantities** to satisfy the requirements of this project. Such supplementary preambles and/or specifications shall take precedence over the provisions of the General Preambles

The **contractor's** prices for all items throughout these **bills of quantities** shall take account of and include where applicable for all of the obligations, requirements and specifications given in the General Preambles and in any supplementary preambles and/or specifications

STRUCTURE OF THIS PRELIMINARIES BILL

- Section A : A recital of the headings of the individual clauses in the aforementioned **JBCC** Principal Building Agreement
- Section B : A recital of the headings of the individual clauses in the aforementioned **JBCC** General Preliminaries
- Section C : Any special clauses to meet the particular circumstances of the project

PRICING OF PRELIMINARIES

Should the **contractor** select Option A in the **contract data** for the adjustment of **preliminaries**, the amounts entered against the relevant items in these **preliminaries** are to be divided into one or more of the three categories provided namely fixed (F), value related (V) and time related (T)

Carried to Collection

Bill No. 1 Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities

SECTION A: PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT

Interpretation (A1-A7)

А

Clause 1.0 - Definitions and interpretation

The following changes/additions are made to the definitions:

Compensatory interest: Is hereby amended by the substitution of the words "practical completion" by the words "final completion"

The following new clauses are hereby added:

1.2.6 The **contractor** is to allow opposite each item for all costs in connection therewith. All prices to include, unless otherwise stated, for all materials, fabrication, conveyance and delivery, unloading, storing, unpacking, hoisting, labour, setting, fitting and fixing in position, cutting and waste (except where to be measured in accordance with the standard system of measurement), patterns, models and templates, plant, temporary works, returning of packaging, duties, taxes (other than Value Added Tax), imposts, establishment charges, overheads, profit and all other obligations arising out of this **agreement**

Items left unpriced will be deemed to be covered in prices against other items throughout these **bills of quantities** and no claim for any extras arising out of the **contractor's** omission to price any item will be entertained

Prices for all **construction equipment**, temporary works, services and other items shall include for the supply, maintenance, operating cost and subsequent removal and making good as necessary

1.2.7 The items in these **bills of quantities** utilise abbreviated descriptions. It is the intention that the abbreviated descriptions be fully described when read with the applicable measuring system and the relevant preambles and/or specifications. However, should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the **contractor** shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the **principal agent**, failing which it shall be assumed that the **contractor** has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of international best practice

1.2.8 If the **contractor** constitutes a joint venture, consortium or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons then:

Carried to Collection

Bill No. 1 Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities R

	1.	These persons are deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the employer for the performance of this agreement			
	2.	These persons shall notify the employer of their leader who has assigned authority to bind the contractor and each of these persons			
	3.	The contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior written consent of the employer	Item		
А	Clause 2.0 -	Law, regulations and notices			
	The following	g is added to clause 2.1:			
	the contract Construction Health and S stated that th and safety s shall ensure cost of health works. The compliance of	ing the generality of the provisions of clause 2.0, or's attention is drawn to the provisions of the Regulations issued in terms of the Occupational Safety Act, 1993 as amended. It is specifically the employer shall prepare a documented health pecification for the works and that the employer that the contractor has made provision for the n and safety measures during the execution of the contractor shall price opposite this item for with the act and the regulations and the provisions mentioned health and safety specification [2.1]			
	The contrac	tor shall:			
	1.	Comply with the health and safety specification for the works			
	2.	Prepare and agree with the health and safety consultant the health and safety plan for the works			
	3.	Cooperate with the health and safety consultant in all respects			
	4.	Manage the compliance of all subcontractors with the regulations and with the health and safety plan and specification			
	5.	Conform to the conditions contained in the employer's health and safety specification			
	the National The contrac	er shall allow for and pay any levies required by Home Builders Registration Council (NHBRC). tor warrants that he is registered and will maintain vith the NHBRC for the duration of this agreement	Item		
в	Clause 3.0 -	Offer and acceptance	ltem		
		Carried to Collection		R	
	Bill No. 1				 ╞
	Preliminaries				
	1808Q057C-B	OQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			
					1

Clause 4.0 - Cession and assignment	Item		
Clause 5.0 - Documents			
The following is added to clause 5.6:			
All drawings for this project will be issued electronically and the contractor shall be deemed to have received such drawings on the date that such drawings have been dispatched electronically	Item		
Clause 6.0 - Employer's agents			
The following is added to clause 6.2:			
The authority of the principal agent to issue contract instructions [17.1] and perform duties for specific aspects of the works is delegated to agents as follows [6.2]. This does not preclude the principal agent from issuing such contract instructions :			
1. <u>Architect</u>			
1.1 Duties [6.2] :			
The architect is responsible for the architectural design, functional design and quality inspection of the works			
1.2 Contract instructions [6.2; 17.1] :			
1.2.1 Rectification of discrepancies, errors in description or quantity or omission of items in the agreement other than in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement			
1.2.2 Alteration to design, standards or quantity of the works provided that such contract instructions shall not substantially change the scope of the works			
1.2.3 The site [13.0]			
1.2.4 Compliance with the law , regulations and bylaws [2.1]			
1.2.5 Provision and testing of samples of materials and goods and/or of finishes and assemblies of elements of the works			
1.2.6 Opening up of work for inspection, removal or re- execution [23.2.4; 26.4.2]			
1.2.7 Removal or re-execution of work			
1.2.8 Removal or substitution of any materials and goods			
Carried to Collection Bill No. 1		R	
Preliminaries			
1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

1.2.9	Protection of the works	
1.2.10	Making good physical loss and repairing damage to the works [23.2.2]	
1.2.11	Rectification of defects [21.2]	
1.2.12	A list for practical completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve practical completion , a list for completion and a list for final completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve final completion	
1.2.13	Expenditure of budgetary allowances , prime cost amounts and provisional sums	
1.2.14	Appointment of a subcontractor [14.0; 15.0]	
1.2.15	Work by direct contractors [16.0]	
1.2.16	On suspension or termination, protection of the works , removal of construction equipment and surplus materials and goods [29.0]	
	Carried to Collection	R
Bill No.	1	
Prelimin 1808Q05	aries 57C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities	

2. <u>Ci</u>	vil and structural engineer		
2.1	Duties [6.2] :		
	vil and structural engineer is responsible for all aspects and structural engineering design and quality inspection works		
2.2	Contract instructions [6.2; 17.1] :		
2.2.1	Rectification of discrepancies, errors in description or quantity or omission of items in the agreement other than in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement		
2.2.2	Alteration to design, standards or quantity of the works provided that such contract instructions shall not substantially change the scope of the works		
2.2.3	The site [13.0]		
2.2.4	Compliance with the law , regulations and bylaws [2.1]		
2.2.5	Provision and testing of samples of materials and goods and/or of finishes and assemblies of elements of the works		
2.2.6	Opening up of work for inspection, removal or re- execution [23.2.4; 26.4.2]		
2.2.7	Removal or re-execution of work		
2.2.8	Removal or substitution of any materials and goods		
2.2.9	Protection of the works		
2.2.10	Making good physical loss and repairing damage to the works [23.2.2]		
2.2.11	Rectification of defects [21.2]		
2.2.12	A list for practical completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve practical completion , a list for completion and a list for final completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve final completion		
2.2.13	Expenditure of budgetary allowances , prime cost amounts and provisional sums		
	Carried to Collection	R	
Bill No. Prelimi			
	157C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		

3. <u>Me</u>	chanical engineer		
3.1 E	Duties [6.2] :		
mechar works a surveyir for all m	chanical engineer is responsible for all aspects of nical engineering design and quality inspection of the and, where appointed by the employer for quantity ng services in respect of the mechanical installations, neasurements, valuations, financial assessments and r quantity surveying and cost control functions		
3.2 C	Contract instructions [6.2; 17.1] :		
3.2.1	Rectification of discrepancies, errors in description or quantity or omission of items in the agreement other than in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement		
3.2.2	Alteration to design, standards or quantity of the works provided that such contract instructions shall not substantially change the scope of the works		
3.2.3	Compliance with the law , regulations and bylaws [2.1]		
3.2.4	Provision and testing of samples of materials and goods and/or of finishes and assemblies of elements of the works		
3.2.5	Opening up of work for inspection, removal or re- execution [23.2.4; 26.4.2]		
3.2.6	Removal or re-execution of work		
3.2.7	Removal or substitution of any materials and goods		
3.2.8	Protection of the works		
3.2.9	Making good physical loss and repairing damage to the works [23.2.2]		
3.2.10	Rectification of defects [21.2]		
3.2.11	A list for practical completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve practical completion , a list for completion and a list for final completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve final completion		
3.2.12	Expenditure of budgetary allowances , prime cost amounts and provisional sums		
	Carried to Collection	R	
Bill No. Prelimin			
	aries 57C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		

 4. <u>Electrical engineer</u> 4.1 Duties [6.2]: The electrical engineer is responsible for all aspects of electrical engineering design and quality inspection of the works and, where appointed by the employer for quantity surveying services in respect of the electrical installations, for all measurements, valuations, financial assessments and all other quantity surveying and cost control functions 4.2 Contract instructions [6.2; 17.1]: 4.2.1 Rectification of discrepancies, errors in description or quantity or omission of items in the agreement other than in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement 4.2.2 Alteration to design, standards or quantity of the works provided that such contract instructions shall 	
 The electrical engineer is responsible for all aspects of electrical engineering design and quality inspection of the works and, where appointed by the employer for quantity surveying services in respect of the electrical installations, for all measurements, valuations, financial assessments and all other quantity surveying and cost control functions 4.2 Contract instructions [6.2; 17.1]: 4.2.1 Rectification of discrepancies, errors in description or quantity or omission of items in the agreement other than in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement 4.2.2 Alteration to design, standards or quantity of the 	
 electrical engineering design and quality inspection of the works and, where appointed by the employer for quantity surveying services in respect of the electrical installations, for all measurements, valuations, financial assessments and all other quantity surveying and cost control functions 4.2 Contract instructions [6.2; 17.1] : 4.2.1 Rectification of discrepancies, errors in description or quantity or omission of items in the agreement other than in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement 4.2.2 Alteration to design, standards or quantity of the 	
 4.2.1 Rectification of discrepancies, errors in description or quantity or omission of items in the agreement other than in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement 4.2.2 Alteration to design, standards or quantity of the 	
quantity or omission of items in the agreement other than in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement 4.2.2 Alteration to design, standards or quantity of the	
not substantially change the scope of the works	
4.2.3 Compliance with the law , regulations and bylaws [2.1]	
4.2.4 Provision and testing of samples of materials and goods and/or of finishes and assemblies of elements of the works	
4.2.5 Opening up of work for inspection, removal or re- execution [23.2.4; 26.4.2]	
4.2.6 Removal or re-execution of work	
4.2.7 Removal or substitution of any materials and goods	
4.2.8 Protection of the works	
4.2.9 Making good physical loss and repairing damage to the works [23.2.2]	
4.2.10 Rectification of defects [21.2]	
4.2.11 A list for practical completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve practical completion , a list for completion and a list for final completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve final completion	
4.2.12 Expenditure of budgetary allowances , prime cost amounts and provisional sums	
Carried to Collection R Bill No. 1 Image: Carried to Collection	
Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities	

		1
5. <u>We</u>	et services engineer	
5.1 E	Duties [6.2] :	
	t services engineer is responsible for all aspects of wet s engineering design and quality inspection of the	
5.2 (Contract instructions [6.2; 17.1] :	
5.2.1	Rectification of discrepancies, errors in description or quantity or omission of items in the agreement other than in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement	
5.2.2	Alteration to design, standards or quantity of the works provided that such contract instructions shall not substantially change the scope of the works	
5.2.3	Compliance with the law , regulations and bylaws [2.1]	
5.2.4	Provision and testing of samples of materials and goods and/or of finishes and assemblies of elements of the works	
5.2.5	Opening up of work for inspection, removal or re- execution [23.2.4; 26.4.2]	
5.2.6	Removal or re-execution of work	
5.2.7	Removal or substitution of any materials and goods	
5.2.8	Protection of the works	
5.2.9	Making good physical loss and repairing damage to the works [23.2.2]	
5.2.10	Rectification of defects [21.2]	
5.2.11	A list for practical completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve practical completion , a list for completion and a list for final completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve final completion	
5.2.12	Expenditure of budgetary allowances , prime cost amounts and provisional sums	
	Carried to Collection	R
Bill No. Prelimir		
	57C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities	

6. <u>Fire</u>	e consultant		
6.1 E	Duties [6.2] :		
	consultant is responsible for all aspects of rational fire and quality inspection of the works		
6.2 C	Contract instructions [6.2; 17.1] :		
6.2.1	Rectification of discrepancies, errors in description or quantity or omission of items in the agreement other than in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement		
6.2.2	Alteration to design, standards or quantity of the works provided that such contract instructions shall not substantially change the scope of the works		
6.2.3	Compliance with the law , regulations and bylaws [2.1]		
6.2.4	Provision and testing of samples of materials and goods and/or of finishes and assemblies of elements of the works		
6.2.5	Opening up of work for inspection, removal or re- execution [23.2.4; 26.4.2]		
6.2.6	Removal or re-execution of work		
6.2.7	Removal or substitution of any materials and goods		
6.2.8	Protection of the works		
6.2.9	Making good physical loss and repairing damage to the works [23.2.2]		
6.2.10	Rectification of defects [21.2]		
6.2.11	A list for practical completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve practical completion , a list for completion and a list for final completion specifying outstanding or defective work to be rectified to achieve final completion		
6.2.12	Expenditure of budgetary allowances , prime cost amounts and provisional sums		
			 ┢
	Carried to Collection	R	 L
Bill No. Prelimin	aries		
1808Q05	57C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		

		u ·
7. <u>Environmental consultant</u>		
7.1 Duties [6.2] :		
The environmental consultant is responsible for all aspects of the environmental impact associated to the works . Without derogating from the generality thereof, the environmental consultant will perform the following specific functions and duties in respect of the environmental aspects of the works . He shall:		
7.1.1 Act as the employer's agent in terms of the Environmental Management Plan, etc		
7.1.2 Prepare and update the environmental management plan for the works		
7.1.3 Agree with the contractor the environmental management plan for the works		
7.1.4 Carry out regular audits to ensure adherence to the environmental management plan and compliance with the act and regulations		
7.1.5 Stop the execution of the works where the agreed specification or plan is not adhered to		
8. <u>Quantity surveyor</u>		
8.1 Duties [6.2] :		
The quantity surveyor is responsible for all measurements, valuations, financial assessments and all other quantity surveying and cost control functions of the works		
8.2 Contract instructions [6.2; 17.1] :		
8.2.1 No contract instructions delegated to the quantity surveyor		
Carried to Collection	R	
Bill No. 1 Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		
1		

А	9. He	alth and safety consultant	1 1			1
~						
		Duties [6.2] :				
	of healt genera the follo	alth and safety consultant is responsible for all aspects th and safety of the works . Without derogating from the lity thereof, the health and safety consultant will perform owing specific functions and duties in respect of the and safety aspects of the works . He shall:				
	9.1.1	Act as the employer's agent in terms of the Construction Regulations issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act,1993 as amended				
	9.1.2 specific	Prepare and update the health and safety ation for the works				
	9.1.3 for the	Agree with the contractor the health and safety plan works				
	9.1.4	Carry out regular audits to ensure adherence to the safety plan and compliance with the act and regulations				
	9.1.5	Stop the execution of the works where the agreed specification or plan is not adhered to	Item			
В	Clause	7.0 - Design responsibility	Item			
	<u>Insura</u>	nces and securities (A8-A11)				
С	Clause	8.0 - Works risk	Item			
D	Clause	9.0 - Indemnities	Item			
Е	Clause	10.0 - Insurances	Item			
						<u> </u>
		Carried to Collection		R		
	Bill No.					F
	Prelimir 1808Q0	naries 57C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

A	Clause 11.0 - Securities			
	Clause 11.5 is hereby deleted and no guarantee for payment will thus be provided by the employer			
	Clause 11.10 is hereby deleted			
	The following new clause is hereby added:			
	11.11 In the event that the value of the works (inclusive of tax but excluding adjustments in terms of contract price adjustments were to increase during the course of the contract by an amount of fifteen percent (15%) or more of the contract sum , the contractor shall, upon written request from the principal agent , immediately arrange to have the guarantee for construction (guaranteed sum) increased accordingly, the verified cost of which shall be added to the contract value	ltem		
	Execution (A12 - A17)			
в	Clause 12.0 - Obligations of the parties			
	The following is added to clause 12.2.18:			
	The contractor shall provide, maintain and remove on practical completion air-conditioned office accommodation with suitable tables and chairs for meetings to be held on the site . Such offices shall be kept clean and fit for use at all times			
	The contractor shall provide, maintain and remove on completion a complex of offices and other accommodation as listed hereunder:			
	 One office/ meeting room each at least 5,0 x 4,0m on plan and 2,6m high internally for the use of: 			
	 the principal agent / clerk of works the resident engineer 			
	 Tea kitchen, storeroom and toilet accommodation all as necessary to serve the above-mentioned offices, etc. and their occupants 			
	Each office/ meeting room shall be well lit and fitted with three power outlets			
	The individual consultants shall furnish their own offices but the contractor shall furnish the meeting room with a large table and at least twenty chairs			
	Carried to Collection		R	
	Bill No. 1 Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

	principa comple Institute listing th and the notice b	htractor shall erect in a position approved by the al agent , maintain and remove on practical tion a notice board recommended by the South African of Architects and as approved by the principal agent he names and logos of the employer , the contractor professional consultants. No subcontractor or supplier loards may be erected unless permission is granted by ncipal agent for such notice boards to be erected			
	The follo	owing new clause is hereby added:			
	12.2.22	The contractor shall submit and/or comply with all statutory and other notices that may be required by any local or other authority in order not to cause any delay to the commencement of the works by the contractor . The contractor shall pay all deposits or fees in this regard			
		It is, however, specifically recorded that the employer shall be responsible for the timeous approval of building plans by any local or other authorities and the payment of any fees or charges related thereto	Item		
A	Clause	13.0 - Setting out	Item		
В	Clause	14.0 - Nominated subcontractors	Item		
С	Clause	15.0 - Selected subcontractors	Item		
D	Clause	16.0 - Direct contractors			
	The follo	owing new clauses are hereby added:			
	16.1.4	Designate an area for the direct contractor to establish a temporary office and workshop and storage of equipment and materials			
	16.1.5 pro	Allow the use of personnel welfare facilities, where vided			
	16.1.6	Provide water, lighting and single phase electric power to a position within 50m of the place where the direct contract work is to be carried out, other than fuel or power for commissioning of any installation			
	16.1.7	Permit the direct contractor to use erected scaffolding, hoisting facilities, etc provided by the contractor , in common with others having the like right, while it remains erected on the site	Item		
		Carried to Collection		R	
	Bill No. Prelimin 1808Q05				

The following new clause is hereby added:			
, ,			
17.6 Instructions issued on site are to be recorded in a site instruction book which is to be supplied and maintained on site by the contractor	Item		
Completion (A18 - A24)			
Clause 18.0 - Interim completion	N/A		
Clause 19.0 - Practical completion	Item		
Clause 20.0 - Completion in sections	N/A		
Clause 21.0 - Defects liability period and final completion	Item		
	Item		
 23.A The removal or substitution of any materials and goods which do not conform to the specification or the contract drawings shall not constitute grounds for the extension of the construction period nor for the adjustment of the contract value [17.1.8] The following is added to clause 23.1.1: 			
Exceptionally inclement weather, which shall only relate to weather with a degree of inclemency which is materially greater than or is materially beyond the average inclemency experienced in the past five years and/or recorded, in terms of available records or otherwise, at or for the area in which the site is situated, for the period(s) in question. Any revision of date for practical completion which may, in terms of this clause be allowed for exceptionally inclement weather, shall be related only to those periods of exceptionally inclement weather by which the average periods of time, during which exceptionally inclement weather is experienced and/or recorded in the area in which the site is situated, is exceeded. The contractor is therefore to make allowance for normal vagaries of the weather	Item		
Clause 24.0 - Penalty for late or non-completion	Item		
Carried to Collection Bill No. 1 Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		R	
	Clause 18.0 - Interim completion Clause 19.0 - Practical completion Clause 20.0 - Completion in sections Clause 21.0 - Defects liability period and final completion Clause 22.0 - Latent defects liability period Clause 23.0 - Revision of the date for practical completion The following new clause is hereby added before clause 23.1: 23.A The removal or substitution of any materials and goods which do not conform to the specification or the contract drawings shall not constitute grounds for the extension of the contract value [17.1.8] The following is added to clause 23.1.1: Exceptionally inclement weather, which shall only relate to weather with a degree of inclemency which is materially greater than or is materially beyond the average inclemency experienced in the past five years and/or recorded, in terms of available records or otherwise, at or for the area in which the site is situated, for the period(s) in question. Any revision of date for practical completion which may, in terms of veather, shall be related only to those periods of exceptionally inclement weather by which the average periods of time, during which exceptionally inclement weather, shall be related only to those periods of exceptionally inclement weather by which the average periods of the weather Clause 24.0 - Penalty for late or non-completion	Clause 18.0 - Interim completionN/AClause 19.0 - Practical completionItemClause 20.0 - Completion in sectionsN/AClause 21.0 - Defects liability period and final completionItemClause 22.0 - Latent defects liability periodItemClause 23.0 - Revision of the date for practical completionItemClause 23.0 - Revision of the date for practical completionItemThe following new clause is hereby added before clause 23.1:23.A23.AThe removal or substitution of any materials and goods which do not conform to the specification or the adjustment of the contract value [17.1.8]The following is added to clause 23.1:Exceptionally inclement weather, which shall only relate to weather with a degree of inclemency which average inclemency experienced in the past five years and/or recorded, in theres of available records or othewise, at or for the area in which the site is situated, for the period(s) in question. Any revision of date for practical completion which may, in terms of this clause be allowed for exceptionally inclement weather is sepretineced and/or recorded in the area in which the site is situated, is exceeded. The contractor is therefore to make allowance for normal wagaries of the weatherItemClause 24.0 - Penalty for late or non-completionItemBill No. 1 PreliminariesItem	Clause 18.0 - Interim completion N/A Clause 19.0 - Practical completion Item Clause 20.0 - Completion in sections N/A Clause 21.0 - Defects liability period and final completion Item Clause 22.0 - Latent defects liability period Item Clause 23.0 - Revision of the date for practical completion Item Clause 23.0 - Revision of the date for practical completion Item Clause 23.0 - Revision of the construction period nor for the contract drawings shall not constitute grounds for the extension of the construction period nor for the adjustment of the construction period nor for the adjustment of the construction period nor for the average inclemency experienced in the past five years and/or recorded, in terms of available records or otherwise, at or for the area in which the site is situated, for the period(s) in question. Any revision of this clause to for the coeptionally inclement weather, which shall only relate to ballowed for exceptionally inclement weather by which the average periods of exceptionally inclement weather by which the average periods of exceptionally inclement weather by which the average periods of exceptionally inclement weather by which the average periods of the cate of normal vagaries of the weather Item Clause 24.0 - Penalty for late or non-completion Item Bill No. 1 Preliminaries Item

			11
	<u>Payment (A25 - A27)</u>		
A	Clause 25.0 - Payment		
	Clause 25.5 is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:		
	Notwithstanding this or any other clause, materials and goods stored off site shall <u>not</u> be included in the amount authorised for payment		
	Clause 25.10 is hereby amended by the substitution of the words "fourteen (14) calendar days " in the first line by the words "thirty (30) calendar days "		
	The following new clause is hereby added:		
	25.18 Where prices are submitted by the contractor or subcontractor during the progress of the works in respect of contract instructions or in regard to a claim under the terms of this agreement and notwithstanding the fact that such prices may be used in an interim payment certificate , there is to be no presumption of acceptance. Should the principal agent wish to accept any such prices prior to the issue of the certificate of final completion , it shall be in writing	Item	
В	Clause 26.0 - Adjustment of the contract value and final		
	account		
	Clause 26.9.5 is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:		
	All fluctuations in costs, with the exception of fluctuations in the rate of Value Added Tax, shall be for the account of the contractor		
	The following new clauses are hereby added:		
	26.15 All costs incurred by the contractor in the preparation of claims shall be borne by the contractor . This provision shall not preclude an adjudicator or an arbitrator appointed in terms of this agreement [30.6 & 7] from making a determination on costs		
	26.16 The contractor shall review, assess and adjudicate any claims received by him from any subcontractor and thereafter submit same to the principal agent with a recommendation in order to assist the principal agent in adjudicating the claim	Item	
С	Clause 27.0 - Recovery of expense and/or loss	Item	
	Carried to Collection		R
	Bill No. 1		
	Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		

		1		1	(
	Suspension and termination (A28 - A29)				
А	Clause 28.0 - Suspension by the contractor	Item			
В	Clause 29.0 - Termination	ltem			
	Dispute resolution (A30)				
С	Clause 30.0 - Dispute resolution	ltem			
	Agreement				
	The required information of the parties and the amount of the contract sum shall be inserted in the agreement for signature of the agreement by the parties				
	Contract data				
	Before submission of his tender the contractor is to complete the tenderer's selections in the contract data				
	SECTION B: GENERAL PRELIMINARIES				
	Definitions and interpretation (B1)				
D	Clause 1.1 - Definitions	Item			
Е	Clause 1.2 - Interpretation	Item			
	Documents (B2)				
F	Clause 2.1 - Checking of documents	Item			
G	Clause 2.2 - Provisional bills of quantities	Item			
н	Clause 2.3 - Availability of construction information	Item			
J	Clause 2.4 - Ordering of materials and goods	Item			
	Previous work and adjoining properties (B3)				
к	Clause 3.1 - Previous work - dimensional accuracy	Item			
L	Clause 3.2 - Previous work - defects	Item			
М	Clause 3.3 - Inspection of adjoining properties	Item			
	Carried to Collection		R		
	Bill No. 1		ĸ		
	Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

	The site (B4)			
А	Clause 4.1 - Handover of site in stages	N/A		
в	Clause 4.2 - Enclosure of the works	Item		
с	Clause 4.3 - Geotechnical and other investigations	Item		
D	Clause 4.4 - Encroachments	Item		
Е	Clause 4.5 - Existing premises occupied	Item		
F	Clause 4.6 - Services - known	Item		
	Management of contract (B5)			
G	Clause 5.1 - Management of the works	Item		
н	Clause 5.2 - Progress meetings	Item		
J	Clause 5.3 - Technical meetings	Item		
	Samples, shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions (B6)			
к	Clause 6.1 - Samples of materials			
	The following is added to clause 6.1:			
	The principal agent may reject any materials or colours not corresponding with the approved samples. The approved samples shall be kept on site until completion of the works			
	Should any materials or items specified prove to be either unavailable, in poor supply or likely to cause delay to the works , the contractor shall notify the principal agent in sufficient time for suitable alternatives to be considered. Any claims for delays resulting from the contractor not conforming with the terms of this clause will not be entertained or allowed	Item		
L	Clause 6.2 - Workmanship samples	Item		
м	Clause 6.3 - Shop drawings	Item		
N	Clause 6.4 - Compliance with manufacturer's instructions	Item		
	Deposits and fees (B7)			
Р	Clause 7.1 - Deposits and fees	Item		
	Carried to Collection		R	
	Bill No. 1 Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

	Temporary services (B8)			
А	Clause 8.1 - Water	Item		
В	Clause 8.2 - Electricity	Item		
С	Clause 8.3 - Ablution and welfare facilities	Item		
D	Clause 8.4 - Communication facilities	Item		
	Prime cost amounts (B9)			
Е	Clause 9.1 - Responsibility for prime cost amounts	Item		
	Attendance on subcontractors (B10)			
F	Clause 10.1 - General attendance	Item		
G	Clause 10.2 - Special attendance	N/A		
	<u>General (B11)</u>			
н	Clause 11.1 - Protection of the works	Item		
J	Clause 11.2 - Protection/isolation of existing works and works occupied in sections	ltem		
к	Clause 11.3 - Security of the works			
	The contractor shall provide a lockable container for materials to be stored in	Item		
L	Clause 11.4 - Notice before covering work	Item		
М	Clause 11.5 - Disturbance			
	<u>User note</u>			
	Add the following to clause 11.5:			
	All work is to be carried out in such a manner as to cause no unacceptable or unreasonable dust, noise, vibrations, nuisance, inconvenience, annoyance and the like to the public, others, other properties and traffic in so far as they exceed the permissible limitations set by government legislation or by the local authority. Any delays, stoppages and the like arising from or in order to comply with the above will not constitute grounds for an adjustment to the construction period or contract value whatsoever	ltem		
	Carried to Collection		R	
	Bill No. 1 Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

Clause 11.6 - Environmental disturbance			
Add the following to clause 11.6:			
The contractor shall be responsible for and take all precautions in controlling by whatever means necessary all forms of pollution emanating from the site during the construction period due inter alia to noise, artificial light, wind-blown sand, dust, deposits of mud, etc			
The contractor is to ensure that all roads which border the site and are used by the contractor during the execution of the works are kept clean and free of any dirt or debris caused by the execution of the works			
The employer has prepared an environmental management plan (EMP). The contractor shall price opposite this item for compliance with all the requirements of such EMP	Item		
Clause 11.7 - Works cleaning and clearing	Item		
Clause 11.8 - Vermin	Item		
Clause 11.9 - Overhand work	Item		
Clause 11.10 - Tenant installations	Item		
Clause 11.11 - Advertising			
The employer may elect to contract with advertising agencies for the erection of advertising hoardings, banners, wraps or the like for the duration of the contract. The contractor shall not prevent such an arrangement and will assist in the facilitation of same. The position and type of advertising structure to be agreed with the principal agent so as not to hinder the contractor in meeting his obligations under this agreement	Item		
SECTION C: SPECIFIC PRELIMINARIES			
Carried to Collection Bill No. 1 Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		R	
	<text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text>	The contractor shall be responsible for and take all precautions in controlling by whatever means necessary all forms of pollution emanating from the site during the construction period due inter alia to noise, artificial light, wind-blown sand, dust, deposits of mud, etc The contractor is to ensure that all roads which border the site and are used by the contractor during the execution of the works are kept clean and free of any dirt or debris caused by the eventractor shall price opposite this item for compliance with all the requirements of such EMP Item Clause 11.7 - Works cleaning and clearing Item Clause 11.8 - Vermin Item Clause 11.1 - Advertising Item Clause 11.1 - Advertising Item Clause 11.1 - Advertising Item Clause 11.2 - Specific PRELIMINARIES Item Section C : SPECIFIC PRELIMINARIES Item Bill No. 1 Precoming Bill No. 1 Preciminates	The contractor shall be responsible for and take all precautions in controlling by whatever means necessary all forms of pollution emanating from the site during the construction period due inter alia to noise, artificial light, wind-blown sand, dust, deposits of mud, etc The contractor is to ensure that all roads which border the site and are used by the contractor during the execution of the works are kept clean and free of any dirt or debris caused by the execution of the works are kept clean and free of any dirt or debris caused by the execution of the works with all the requirements of such EMP Item Clause 11.7 - Works cleaning and clearing Item Clause 11.8 - Vermin Item Clause 11.9 - Overhand work Item Clause 11.10 - Tenant installations Item Clause 11.10 - Tenant installations Item Clause 11.11 - Advertising The employer may elect to contract with advertising agencies for the erection of advertising bardings, banners, wraps or the like for the duration of the contract. The contractor be agreed with the principal agent so as not to hinder the contractor in meeting his obligations under this agreement Item ECTION C: SPECIFIC PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 Preliminaries

	Warranties for materials and workmanship			
А	Where warranties for materials and/or workmanship are called for, the contractor shall obtain a written warranty, addressed to the employer , from the entity supplying the materials and/or executing the work and shall deliver same to the principal agent on final completion of the contract			
	The warranty shall state that workmanship, materials and installation are warranted for a specific period from the date of practical completion and that any defects that may arise during the specified period shall be made good at the expense of the entity supplying the materials and/or doing the work, upon written notice to do so			
	The warranty will not be enforced if the work is damaged by defects in the execution of the works , in which case the responsibility for replacement shall rest entirely with the contractor	Item		
	Overtime			
В	Should overtime be required to be worked for any reason whatsoever, the cost of such overtime is to be borne by the contractor unless the principal agent has specifically authorised, prior to execution thereof, that costs for such overtime are to be borne by the employer	Item		
	Cooperation of the contractor for cost management			
С	It is specifically agreed that the contractor accepts the obligation of assisting the principal agent in implementing proper cost management. The contractor will be advised by the principal agent of all cost management procedures which will be implemented to ensure that the contract value does not exceed the budget	Item		
	Overloading			
D	The contractor shall take all necessary steps to ensure that no damage occurs due to overloading of any portion of the works or temporary works eg scaffolding, etc. The contractor shall submit details of his proposed loading, storage, plant erection, etc to the principal agent for approval prior to proceeding with such loading, storing or erecting and shall comply with and pay for the principal agent's requirements in connection with the provision of temporary support work, etc. Any damage caused to the works by overloading shall be made good by the contractor at his sole expense	Item		
	made good by the contractor at the cole expense			
	Carried to Collection		R	
	Bill No. 1			
	Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

1		1	I	1	I
	<u>As-built drawings</u>				
A	The position of construction breaks and the extent of individual concrete pours are to be recorded by the contractor on the structural engineer's drawings and are to be submitted to the principal agent and the structural engineer for their records	ltem			
	Site parking				
В	Wherever and whenever practicable five parking bays on site shall be made available and reserved for the sole use of the employer and the professional consultants	ltem			
	Control of sand, dust, mud, light and noise pollution on site, public spaces, public road, etc				
С	Notwithstanding any further requirements stated elsewhere, the contractor shall be responsible for and take all precautions in controlling all forms of pollution during the construction period due to noise, artificial light, wind-blown sand, dust, deposits of mud etc by whatever means necessary				
	All work shall be executed without unacceptable and unreasonable dust, noise, vibrations, nuisance, inconvenience, annoyance and the like to the public, others, other properties and traffic. Any delays, stoppages and the like arising from or in order to comply with the above will not constitute grounds for an adjustment to the construction period or contract value whatsoever				
	The contractor indemnifies the employer against and accepts entire responsibility for any claims, costs, damages and all other loss of whatsoever nature or delays which may arise on the above grounds				
	The contractor shall take every precaution to protect buildings, etc on adjoining sites against damage and shall be held solely responsible for any damage to persons or property caused by inadequate precautions				
	All existing access roads to and from the site shall be cleaned on a daily basis				
	No claims for clearing or carting away any rubbish or superfluous materials, including that of any subcontractor shall be accepted				
	Should the contractor fail to carry out any or all clearing and cleaning, the principal agent will arrange for such clearing and cleaning to be carried out by others and shall recover the cost from the contractor	ltem			
	Carried to Collection		R		
	Bill No. 1 Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

	Copyright			
А	The ownership of the copyright in and to: all drawings, specifications, models and documents of any nature delivered to the contractor or produced by or on behalf of the contractor in connection with the works ; and, the artistic character and/or artistic design of the works , shall remain vested in and/or is hereby assigned to the employer by the contractor	Item		
	Broad based black economic empowerment (BBBEE)			
В	Tenders submitted will be evaluated taking into account their empowerment rating			
	The employer will be monitoring the broad based black economic empowerment (BBBEE) status of the contractor throughout the execution of the works			
	The contractor is to submit to the principal agent on an annual basis a schedule of spend, split into vendors engaged as subcontractors and suppliers indicating their BBBEE rating including proof of the said rating	Item		
	Confidentiality			
с	The contractor undertakes to maintain in confidence any and all information regarding this project and shall obtain appropriate similar undertakings from all subcontractors and suppliers. Such information shall not be used in any way except in connection with the execution of the works			
	No information regarding this project shall be published or disclosed without the prior written consent of the employer	Item		
	Media releases			
D	All rights of publication of articles in the media, together with any advertising relating thereto or in any way connected with this project, shall vest with the employer			
	The contractor together with his subcontractors shall not, without the prior written consent of the employer , cause any statement or advertisement connected with this project to be printed, screened or aired by the media	Item		
	Carried to Collection		R	
	Bill No. 1		n in	 ╞
	Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

R

SUMMARY OF CATEGORIES

Category : Fixed	R
Category : Value	R
Category : Time	R

Carried to Collection

Bill No. 1 Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities

Bill No. 1			
Preliminaries			
COLLECTION			
	Page		Amount
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	No 1		
	2		
	3		
	4		
	5		
	6		
	7		
	8		
	9		
	10		
	11		
	12		
	13		
	14		
	15		
	16		
	17		
	18		
	19		
	20		
	21		
Carried Forward Bill No. 1		R	
Preliminaries 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

Bill No. 1			
Preliminaries			
COLLECTION			
	Page No		Amount
Brought Forward		R	
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	22		
	23		
	24		
	25		
Carried to Summary		R	
Bill No. 1 Preliminaries			
1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

		Quantity	Rate	Amoun
Note:Note:Note:Note:Note:Note:SUPPIView sitBefore and sat be done building claim for nature a materiaExplosiNo expl purposeGeneraWater se encoun be effed new col propertUnless propertBill No. Demolit	<u>NO. 2</u>			
DEMO	DLITIONS			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) as published by CapeNature			
<u>SUPP</u>	LEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
<u>View si</u>	ite			
and sat be done building claim for nature	submitting his tender the tenderer shall visit the site tisfy himself as to the nature and extent of the work to e and the value of the materials contained in the gs or portions of the buildings to be demolished. No or any variations of the contract sum in respect of the and extent of the work or of inferior or damaged als will be entertained			
<u>Explosi</u>	ives			
	losives whatsoever may be used for demolition es unless otherwise stated			
<u>Genera</u>	al			
encoun be effe new co	supply pipes and other piping in ground that may be ntered and found necessary to disconnect or cut, shall ctually stopped off or grubbed up and removed, and any onnections that may be necessary shall be made with fittings to the satisfaction of the principal agent			
•••••	otherwise described all materials are to become the ty of the contractor and are to be removed from the site			
	Carried to Collection		R	
Demoli				

	Break up and remove			
A	60mm Thick concrete block paving on sand bedding	m²	30	
	Take down and remove			
в	Steel diamond mesh fence 1,300mm high with timber posts and droppers	m	21	
с	Extra over removal of mesh fence for removal of 450 x 450 x 600mm concrete footings for posts	No	10	
	Demolish and remove			
D	Existing braai area with pitched roof, 3,500 x 3,600mm on plan and 2,500mm high at eaves, interlocking cement paving bricks, pole edging, lintel counter to, latte screen sides (lintels and latte screens to be kept aside for re-use and remain property of the employer), 220mm external walls, and polycarbonate roof covering on timber trusses, including rehabilitating and making good area where demolished	No	1	
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 2 Demolitions 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			R

С

D

Bill No. 2			
Demolitions			
COLLECTION			
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	Page No 28 29		Amount
Carried to Summary		R	
Bill No. 2 Demolitions 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

		Quantity	Rate	Amo
<u>BILL I</u>	<u>NO. 3</u>			
<u>ALTEI</u>	RATIONS			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) as published by CapeNature			
Note:	The code referred to in brackets in a particular description or item refers to the code in the relevant drawings and specifications			
SUPP	LEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
View si	ite			
and sa be don building claim fo nature	submitting his tender the contractor shall visit the site tisfy himself as to the nature and extent of the work to e and the value of the materials contained in the gs or portions of the buildings to be demolished. No or any variations of the contract sum in respect of the and extent of the work or of inferior or damaged als will be entertained			
Explos	ives			
	olosives whatsoever may be used for alteration purposes otherwise stated			
	Carried to Collection		R	
Bill No. Alterati 1808Q0				
		I		

R

General

The contractor shall carry out the whole of the works with as little mess and noise as possible and with a minimum of disturbance to adjoining premises and their tenants. He shall provide proper protection and provide, erect and remove when directed, any temporary tarpaulins that may be necessary during the progress of the works, all to the satisfaction of the principal agent

Doors, fanlights, windows, fittings, frames, linings, etc which are to remain the property of the employer shall be carefully taken out and temporarily stored on-site

Doors, fanlights, windows, fittings, frames, linings, etc which are to be re-used shall be thoroughly overhauled before refixing including taking off, easing and rehanging, cramping up, re-wedging as required and making good cramps, dowels, etc, and oiling, adjusting and repairing ironmongery as necessary, replacing any glass damaged in removal or subsequently and stopping up all nail and screw holes with tinted plastic wood to match timber, unless otherwise described. Re-painting or re-varnishing is given separately

Prices for taking out of doors, windows, etc shall include for removal of all beads, architraves, ironmongery, etc

Prices for taking out and removing doors and frames shall include for removing door stops, cabin hooks, etc

With regard to building up of openings in existing walls, cement screeds and pavings, granolithic, tops of walls, etc, shall be levelled and prepared for raising of brickwork

Making good of finishes shall include making good of the brick and concrete surfaces onto which the new finishes are applied, where necessary

The contractor will be required to take all dimensions affecting the existing buildings on the site and he will be held solely responsible for the accuracy of all such dimensions where used in the manufacture of new items (doors, windows, fittings, etc)

Carried to Collection

Bill No. 3 Alterations 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities

					ll i
	up and remove reinforced concrete, including cutting off moving reinforcement				
100mm	n Thick reinforced concrete surface beds, paving, etc	m²	2		
940 x 3	300 x 170mm Step	No	1		
<u>Take o</u>	ut and remove doors, windows, etc from drywalls				
Timber	single door and frame not exceeding 2.5m ²	No	5		
thresho	ut and remove doors, windows, etc including olds, sills, etc (build up openings and make good s elsewhere)				
Timber	single door and frame not exceeding 2.5m ²	No	1		
	lly take down and remove roofs, floors, panelling, s, partitions, etc				
Gypsur cornice	m plasterboard ceilings, including timber brandering, es, etc	m²	6		
Gypsu	m board lining from existing drywalls	m²	152		
<u>Take d</u> partitio	<u>own and remove roofs, floors, panelling, ceilings,</u> ns, etc				
Cornice	es	m	33		
Timber	poles, 3.00m high including bases, etc.	No	9		
Timber	roof trusses 8,817 x 1,332mm high overall	No	5		
Corrug	ated sheet steel roof covering and timber purlins	m²	101		
trusses fascia l	ack roof by 2,447mm, including cutting back ends of at approximately 960mm centres trusses, purlins, poards, including rehabilitating and making good area demolished, etc	m	10		
Existing	g insulation from ceilings, and clearing out roof space	m²	42		
	ut and remove sundry joinery work, fittings, etc and set or re-use and later re-fix in similar new position				
Timber	skirtings	m	58		
	Carried to Collection			R	
Bill No. Alterati 1808Q0					
					1

	<u>Take up and remove wood block floor coverings, vinyl floor</u> <u>coverings, carpets, etc and prepare existing timber floor for</u> <u>new floor coverings, tile finish, etc</u>				
A	Vinyl sheet floor covering with welded joints, including plywood substructure	m²	62		
	Take out/off and remove sundry metalwork				
В	Free standing fire place 710 x 530 x 1,010mm high, including 275mm diameter flue, 4,450mm high and fire resistant back board	No	1		
	<u>Hack up/off and remove ceramic tiles including removing</u> mortar bed or adhesive from drywalls and prepare surfaces for new tile finish, paint, etc				
С	Tiles to floors	m²	2		
D	Tiles to walls	m²	36		
	Take out and remove sanitary fittings, tanks, geysers, etc including disconnecting from pipes, traps, etc., and set aside for re-use and later re-fix in similar new position				
Е	2,400 Litre "Jojo" tank	No	2		
	<u>Carefully take out and handed over to the Employer</u> sanitary fittings, tanks, geysers, etc including disconnecting from pipes, traps, etc				
F	Vitreous china wash hand basin	No	1		
G	Vitreous china WC pan with cistern and flush pipe	No	1		
Н	Shower tray 800 x 800 x 100mm high	No	1		
J	Sink mixer	No	1		
К	Shower mixer	No	1		
	<u>Take out and remove sanitary fittings, tanks, geysers, etc</u> including disconnecting from pipes, traps, etc				
L	Shower seat	No	1		
М	150 Litre solar geyser from roof	No	1		
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Bill No. 3				
	Alterations 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

Α	6,000 Litre septic tank tanks from plinths on the ground, including soak away drain, fill up with suitable material (filling elsewhere)	No	1	
В	Existing gullies, fill up with suitable material (filling elsewhere)	No	2	
С	Existing manholes, fill up with suitable material (filling elsewhere)	No	1	
	Take out and remove piping, including cutting off as necessary			
D	PVC piping exceeding 100mm and not exceeding 150mm external diameter from trenches (excavation and filling elsewhere)	m	16	
	<u>Carefully take out, set aside, modify sundry joinery work, fittings, and make good etc</u>			
	Note: Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings numbered AD 300 accompanying these bills of quantities for tender purposes			
	Built in floor cupboard			
E	Cut into existing kitchen cabinet to form space for new stove (by client) 640 x 580 x 590mm High including removing splash backs, backboards, etc, new 16mm plywood boards to sides and making good floor and backside to prepare for new floor and wall finishes	No	1	
F	Kitchen cabinet 4,630 x 550 x 900mm High overall including, all carcasses, doors serviced, prepared, hand-painted (paintwork elsewhere)(Reinstall elsewhere) (C04)	No	1	
	Removal of electrical work			
G	Take out and remove all surface mounted electrical conduits, plugs etc, and make good where applicable to match existing and paint to selected colour.		Item	
	CUT THROUGH FLOORS AND CEILINGS			
	Cut through			
Η	Damaged gypsum plasterboard ceilings and timber brandering for new ceilings including making existing adjacent ceilings, necessary additional brandering etc (new cornices and ceilings elsewhere)	m	9	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Bill No. 3 Alterations 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

BUILDING UP OPENINGS			
Partitions with 18mm thick shutterply board cladding on one side (12mm internal plywood board elsewhere) and filled in with 100mm thick "Isotherm" insulation (make good paintwork elsewhere)			
Opening 880 x 2,175mm high overall in 127mm drywall	No	1	
MAKE GOOD OF FINISHES, ETC			
Service existing ceiling hatch, including making good branders and substructure where necessary			
600 x 600mm Hatch	No	1	
Inspect existing roof trusses, service and make good any defects to the engineer's approval			
Timber roof trusses 8,817 x 1,332mm high overall	No	5	
Service existing cupboards and ironmongery, repaint (repaint elsewhere)			
600 x 600 x 2,100mm High cupboard (C01,03)	No	2	
1,200 x 600 x 2,100mm High cupboard (C02)	No	1	
Service existing window and ironmongery, remove rust, polish, reputty (as required), re-paint (elsewhere), seal any visible gaps, install 20 x 20mm painted timber cover strip to reveals.			
570 x 970mm Window	No	2	
1,500 x 945mm Window	No	1	
1,500 x 1,250mm Window	No	3	
2,500 x 2,100mm Sliding door with side lights	No	1	
OPENINGS THROUGH EXISTING WALLS ETC			
<u>Carefully break out for and form openings through dry walls for</u> <u>new door, including new header beam, posts, threshold beam,</u> <u>and stud support as required, make good timber on both sides</u> <u>and into reveals (new door and make good paintwork</u> <u>elsewhere)</u>			
Opening for aluminium sliding door with externally fixed sliding track 1,600 x 2,100mm high overall	No	1	
Carried to Collection			R
Bill No. 3 Alterations			
	Partitions with 18mm thick shutterply board cladding on one side (12mm internal plywood board elsewhere) and filled in with 100mm thick "Isotherm" insulation (make good paintwork elsewhere) Opening 880 x 2,175mm high overall in 127mm drywall MAKE GOOD OF FINISHES, ETC Service existing ceiling hatch, including making good branders and substructure where necessary 600 x 600mm Hatch Inspect existing roof trusses, service and make good any defects to the engineer's approval Timber roof trusses 8,817 x 1,332mm high overall Service existing cupboards and ironmongery, repaint (repaint elsewhere) 600 x 600 x 2,100mm High cupboard (C01,03) 1,200 x 600 x 2,100mm High cupboard (C02) Service existing window and ironmongery, remove rust, polish, reputly (as required), re-paint (elsewhere), seal any visible gaps, install 20 x 20mm painted timber cover strip to reveals. 570 x 970mm Window 1,500 x 1,250mm Window 2,500 x 2,100mm Sliding door with side lights OPENINGS THROUGH EXISTING WALLS ETC Carefully break out for and form openings through dry walls for new door, including new header beam, posts, threshold beam, and stud support as required, make good paintwork elsewhere) Opening for aluminium sliding door with externally fixed sliding track 1,600 x 2,100mm high overall	Partitions with 18mm thick shutterply board cladding on one side (12mm internal plywood board elsewhere) and filled in with 100mm thick "isotherm" insulation (make good paintwork elsewhere) Opening 880 x 2,175mm high overall in 127mm drywall No MAKE GOOD OF FINISHES, ETC Service existing celling hatch, including making good branders and substructure where necessary 600 x 600mm Hatch No Inspect existing roof trusses, service and make good any defects to the engineer's approval No Timber roof trusses 8,817 x 1,332mm high overall No Service existing cupboards and ironmongery, repaint (repaint elsewhere) No 600 x 600 x 2,100mm High cupboard (C01,03) No 1,200 x 600 x 2,100mm High cupboard (C02) No Service existing window and ironmongery, remove rust, polish, reputy (are required), re-paint (elsewhere), seal any visible gaps, install 20 x 20mm painted timber cover strip to reveals. 570 x 970mm Window No 1,500 x 945mm Window No 1,500 x 1,250mm Window No 2,500 x 2,100mm Sliding door with side lights No 0PENINCS THROUGH EXISTING WALLS ETC Carefully break out for and form openings through dry walls for new door, including new header beam, posts, threshold beam, and stud support as required), make good paintwork elsewhere) Opening for aluminium sliding door with externally fixed sliding track 1,600	Partitions with 18mm thick shuterply board cladding on one side (12mm internal phywood board elsewhere) and filled in with 100mm thick "Isotherm" insulation (make good paintwork elsewhere) Opening 880 x 2,175mm high overall in 127mm drywall No 1 MAKE GOOD OF FINISHES, ETC Service existing ceiling hatch, including making good branders and substructure where necessary No 1 600 x 600mm Hatch No 1 Inspect existing roof trusses, service and make good any defects to the engineer's approval No 5 Timber roof trusses 8,817 x 1,332mm high overall No 5 Service existing cupboards and ironmongery, repaint (repaint elsewhere) 600 x 600 x 2,100mm High cupboard (C01,03) No 600 x 600 x 2,100mm High cupboard (C02) No 1 Service existing window and ironmongery, remove rust, polish, reputty (as required), re-paint (elsewhere), seal any visible gaps, install 20 x 20mm painted timber cover strip to reveals. 570 x 970mm Window 1 1,500 x 1,250mm Window No 1 1 1,500 x 2,100mm Sliding door with side lights No 1 0PENINGS THROUGH EXISTING WALLS ETC Carefully break out for and form openings through dry walls for new door, including new header beam, posts, threshold beam, and stud support as required, make good paintwork elsewhere) 1 Opening for aluminium

Bill No. 3				
Alterations				
COLLECTION				
	Page		Amount	
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	No 31			
	32			
	33			
	34			
	35			
	36			
				<u> </u>
Carried to Summary		R		
Bill No. 3 Alterations				
1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

		Quantity	Rate	Amour
<u>BILL N</u>	<u>10. 4</u>			
<u>EARTI</u>	HWORKS			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
<u>SUPPI</u>	LEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
<u>Nature</u>	of ground			
materia	ture of the ground is assumed to be loose sandy Il, therefore "earth", but possibly interspersed with ck" or "hard rock"			
<u>Classifi</u>	cation of materials to be excavated			
hardnes	ock": granite, quartzitic sandstone or rock of similar ss, the removal of which requires drilling, wedging and g, or the use of explosives			
use of p	ock": hard material, the removal of which warrants the oneumatic tools and includes hard shale, ferricrete, ct ouklip and material of similar hardness			
"soft ro	all ground other than that classified as "hard rock" or ck", including made-up ground and loose stones or exceeding 0.03m³ in volume			
<u>Excava</u>	tion for working space in rocks			
of Meas rock wil and giv	Istanding Clause 10, page 13 of the Standard System suring Building Work, excavation for working space in Il be measured in cubic meters to the extent executed en as "extra over" bulk excavation or trench and hole tion as the case may be			
	Carried to Collection		R	
Bill No. Earthwo 1808Q09	4		IX.	

		1	1	II	1
	Subterranean water				
	No subterranean water is expected				
	Carting away of excavated material				
	Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site				
	Filling				
	Notwithstanding the reference to prescribed multiple handling in clause 1, page 10 of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work, prices for filling and backfilling shall include for all selection and any necessary multiple handling of material				
	Filling and layer work materials				
	References such as "G1", "G2", etc and "C1", "C2", etc in descriptions of filling and layer work materials refer to corresponding references in the document "Guidelines for Road Construction Materials. TRH 14 : 1985" compiled by the Committee of State Road Authorities and the properties set out therein for each kind shall be applicable to the respective materials described hereinafter				
	Testing				
	Prices for filling are to include for all necessary density and other tests				
	EXCAVATION, FILLING, ETC				
	EXCAVATIONS ETC				
	Open face excavation in earth over sloping site				
A	Open face excavation	m³	11		
	Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep				
В	Trenches	m³	12		
С	Holes	m³	8		
D	Holes around existing septic tank	m³	6		
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 4			R	
	Earthworks 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				
		I	I	II	I

	Extra over trench and hole excavations in earth for excavation in				
А	Soft rock	m³	2		
В	Hard rock	m³	1		
	Extra over all excavations for carting away				
С	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site, to a dump site to be located by the contractor	m³	15		
	Risk of collapse of excavations				
D	Sides of trench and hole excavations not exceeding 1.5m deep	m²	66		
	Keep excavations free of water				
E	Keep excavations free of all water other than subterranean water		ltem		
	FILLING ETC				
	Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site, compacted to 98% Mod AASHTO density				
F	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m³	11		
	Filling of coarse river sand supplied by the contractor, compacted to 98% Mod AASHTO density, not consolidate				
G	Under floors etc	m³	3		
Н	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m³	7		
	Compaction of ground surfaces				
J	Compaction of natural or excavated ground surface under floors etc including scarifying for a depth of 100mm, break down oversize material, add suitable material where necessary and compact to 98% Mod AASHTO density	m²	9		
	WEED KILLERS, INSECTICIDES, ETC				
	Soil insecticide in accordance with SANS 5859				
к	Under floors etc including forming and poisoning shallow furrows against foundation walls etc fill in furrows and ramming	m²	10		
					┢
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 4			R	╞
	Earthworks 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				
		I	I	I	

A	To bottoms and sides of trenches etc	m²	41		
	TESTS				
	Prescribed tests to determine degree of compaction or other properties of ground or filling				
В	"Modified AASHTO Density" test	No	1		
	Carried to Collection	n		R	
	Bill No. 4 Earthworks				
	1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				
	**				
	-41-				

Bill No. 4				
Earthworks				
COLLECTION				
COLLECTION Total Brought Forward from Page No.	Page 38 39 40 41		Amount	
Carried to Summary Bill No. 4 Earthworks 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		R		

		Quantity	Rate	Amount
BILL N	<u>10. 5</u>			
CONC	RETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
<u>SUPPI</u>	LEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
Cost of	tests			
as requ include purpose tests fo approve	sts of making, storing and testing of concrete test cubes lired under clause 7 "Tests" of SANS 1200 G shall the cost of providing cube moulds necessary for the e, for testing costs and for submitting reports on the r approval. The testing shall be undertaken by an ed independent firm or institution nominated by the tor (test cubes are measured separately)			
Formwo	<u>ork</u>			
waste c "permai wedging necessa	otions of formwork shall be deemed to include use and only (except where described as "left in" or nent"), for fitting together in the required forms, g, plumbing and fixing to true angles and surfaces as ary to ensure easy release during stripping and for tioning as necessary before re-use			
constru support	rtical strutting shall be carried down to such ction as is sufficiently strong to afford the required without damage and shall remain in position until the constructed work is able to support itself			
Bill No.	Carried to Collection		R	
Concret	te, Formwork & Reinforcement 57C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

	Formwork to sides of bases, pile caps, ground beams, etc will only be measured where it is prescribed by the engineer for design reasons. Formwork necessitated by irregularity or collapse of excavated faces will not be measured and the cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the allowance for taking the risk of collapse of the sides of the excavations, provision for which is made in "Earthworks" UNREINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES				
	15MPa/19mm concrete				
А	Surface blinding under footings and bases	m³	0.4		
	30MPa/19mm concrete				
В	Strip footings	m³	0.2		
	REINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES				
	30MPa/19mm concrete				
С	Bases and strip footings	m³	3		
D	Surface beds on waterproofing	m³	0.2		
	REINFORCED CONCRETE CAST ON/IN FORMWORK				
	<u>30MPa/19mm concrete</u>				
Е	Stub columns in foundations	m³	0.2		
F	Stub columns	m³	0.1		
G	Tank bases	m³	2		
	TEST CUBES				
Н	Making and testing 150 x 150 x 150mm concrete strength test cube	No	6		
	CONCRETE SUNDRIES				
	Finish top surfaces of concrete smooth with a power float				
J	Surface beds, slabs, etc	m²	10		
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 5 Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			R	

	25MPa Non-shrink grout				
A	Bedding approximately 10mm thick under 145 x 135mm base plate including chamfered edges all round	No	16		
	ROUGH FORMWORK (DEGREE OF ACCURACY II)				
	Rough formwork to sides				
В	Rectangular stub columns in foundations	m²	4		
С	Rectangular stub columns	m²	2		
D	Edges, risers, ends and reveals not exceeding 300mm high or wide	m	33		
	REINFORCEMENT				
	High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work				
E	Bars of varying length and diameter	kg	287		
	Fabric reinforcement				
F	Type 193 fabric reinforcement in concrete surface beds etc	m²	3		
G	Type 395 fabric reinforcement	m²	8		
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 5			R	
	Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

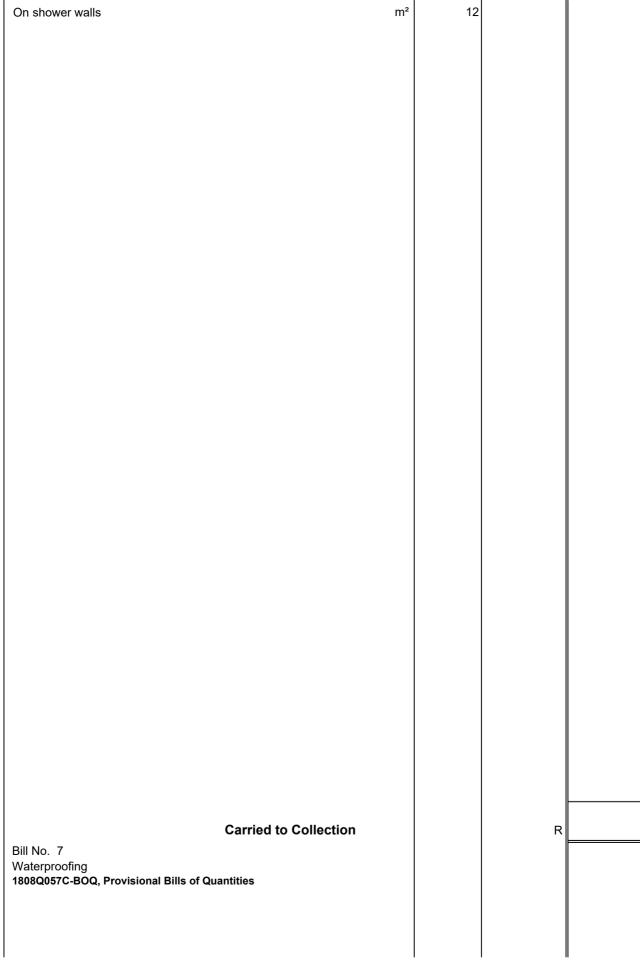
Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement COLLECTION Page No Amount Total Brought Forward from Page No. 43 44 45	Bill No. 5				
Page NoAmountTotal Brought Forward from Page No.43441	Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement				
No No Total Brought Forward from Page No. 43 44 44	COLLECTION				
	Total Brought Forward from Page No.	No 43		Amount	
		45			
Carried to Summary	Carried to Summary		R		
Bill No. 5 Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities	Bill No. 5 Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement				

ltem No				Quantity	Rate	Amount
	BILL	<u>NO. 6</u>				
	MASO	NRY				
	Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill				
	Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works				
	Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project				
	SUPP	LEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
	<u>Sizes ir</u>	n descriptions				
		sizes in descriptions are given in brick units, "one brick" present the length and "half brick" the width of a brick				
	BRICK	<u>KWORK</u>				
	FOUNE	DATIONS				
		ork of NFX bricks (14 MPa nominal compressive h) in class I mortar				
А	Half bri	ck walls	m²	3		
В	One bri	ick walls	m²	1		
	SUPER	RSTRUCTURE				
	Brickwo	ork of NFX bricks cement, lime , and sand mortar				
С	Half bri	ck walls	m²	10		
D	One bri	ick walls	m²	9		
	Bill No.	Carried to Collection			R	
	Masonr					
		,				
			l			

1	BRICKWORK SUNDRIES				
	Fair face to brickwork of selected building bricks in horizontal stretcher bond, pointed with recessed horizontal and flush vertical joints with lime plaster pointing to approved sample				
А	Extra over for fair face	m²	17		
	Joint forming material in movement joints				
В	10mm "Jointex" board built in vertically between brick skins	m²	3		
	2.5mm Brickwork reinforcement				
С	75mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	49		
D	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	25		
	Galvanised hoop iron cramps, ties, etc				
Е	30 x 1.6mm Roof tie 1.5m long with one end built into brickwork and other end fixed to timber	No	10		
	Prestressed fabricated concrete lintels including necessary temporary supports				
F	110 x 75mm Lintels in lengths not exceeding 3m, in counter tops	m	21		
	Carried to Collectio	n		R	
	Bill No. 6				
	Masonry 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

Bill No. 6			
Masonry			
COLLECTION			
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	Page No 47 48		Amount
Carried to Summary Bill No. 6 Masonry 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		R	

ltem No				Quantity	Rate	Amount
	BILL	<u>NO. 7</u>				
	WATE	RPROOFING				
	Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill				
	Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works				
	Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project				
	SUPP	LEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
	Waterp	roofing				
	ten yea even fa valleys	roofing of roofs, basements, etc shall be laid under a ir guarantee. Waterproofing to roofs shall be laid to ills to outlets etc with necessary ridges, hips and . Descriptions of sheet or membrane waterproofing shall med to include additional labour to turn-ups and turn-				
	DAMP	PROOFING OF WALLS AND FLOORS				
		<u>ver 375 micron embossed polyethylene dampproof</u> (SANS 952-1985 type B)				
А	In walls	3	m²	2		
		<u>ver 250 micron green polyethylene waterproof sheeting</u> 952-1985 type C) sealed at laps with PVC self- ve tape				
В	Under	surface beds	m²	11		
	WATE	RPROOFING TO WALLS AND FLOORS				
	bonding	Cemflex" or other equal and approved waterproofing and gagent applied according to manufacturers cations, including bandages				
С	On floo	rs	m²	2		
	Bill No.				R	
	Waterp 1808Q0	roofing 57C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				



А

Bill No. 7	ĺ		
Waterproofing			
COLLECTION			
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	Page No 50 51		Amount
Carried to Summary Bill No. 7 Waterproofing 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		R	

ltem No			Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO. 8</u>				
	ROOF COVERINGS, CLADDINGS, ETC				
	Note : Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill				
	Note : Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works				
	Note : Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project				
	PROFILED METAL SHEETING AND ACCESSORIES				
	<u>0.8mm Aluminium "Safintra Classicorr" pre-painted corrugated</u> sheet steel in single lengths with sealed side laps and accessories, fixed to timber purlins. Colour: Charcoal Grey				
А	Roof covering with pitches not exceeding 25 degrees	m²	130		
	0.8mm Aluminium "Safintra Classicorr" sheet accessories to preceding roof covering				
В	Barge flashing 462mm girth, including packing pieces	m	24		
С	Apex flashing 462mm girth	m	6		
D	Ridge cappings 450mm girth	m	10		
Е	Sidewall flashing 308mm girth	m	5		
F	Roof back flashings (soaker flashings)	m²	7		
	ROOF AND WALL INSULATION				
	Type "Alububble 1983" or equal and approved polyethelene bubblefold aluminium foil faced both sides sheeting				
G	Insulation sheeting laid taut over purlins at approximately 1,200mm centres and fixed concurrent with roof covering with minimum 150mm stapled laps including PVC coated steel straining wires at not exceeding 400mm centres and double-sided tape at edges where required	m²	101		
	Carried to Summary			R	
	Bill No. 8 Roof Coverings, Claddings, etc. 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

-53-

		Quantity	Rate	Amour
BILL N	<u>10. 9</u>			
	ENTRY AND JOINERY			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
Note:	The code referred to in brackets in a particular description or item refers to the code in the relevant drawings and specifications			
<u>SUPPI</u>	LEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
<u>Fixing</u>				
or conc Items d screwin 500mm	ed steel nails or pins, or to be shot-pinned, to brickwork prete lescribed as "plugged" shall be deemed to include ng to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding o centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts een given elsewhere			
System	nstanding Clause 5, Rule 10 on page 55 of the Standard of Measuring Building Work, pelleting shall be deemed included in the descriptions of the relevant work			
Genera dipped washer items a	exkets and bolts to Structural Engineers specification. Illy hot dipped GMS brackets to all junctions with hot GMS 12mm bolts, nuts and heavy duty wide gauge as and deemed included in the rates of the relevant s follows: post to concrete stub column: 250 x 200mm x6mm thick			
Deck jo	to Bearer: 80 x 80x 150 x 5mm thick to bearer: 80 x 80 x 200 x 5mm thick			
	Carried to Collection		R	

1		1	1	Ш	1
	Decorative thermosetting plastic laminate covering				
	Laminate covering shall be glued under pressure and edge strips of same shall be butt jointed at junctions with adjacent similar finish				
	Timber treatment				
	All structural and roof timbers are to be hazard class H3 and CCA treated				
	Where timber is cut, this is to be treated on site as per engineers specifications				
	Timber selected to be of the correct hazard class				
	STRUCTURAL TIMBERWORK ETC				
	PERGOLAS				
	<u>Wrought "SAP" softwood grade 5 timber pergolas including</u> galvanised brackets, bolts, etc.				
A	45 x 145mm Common rafters in lengths exceeding 2.4m and not exceeding 3.9m	m	45		
В	45 x 145mm Posts in lengths exceeding 2.4m and not exceeding 3.9m	m	38		
С	38 x 114mm Posts in lengths exceeding 2.4m and not exceeding 3.9m	m	6		
D	45 x 222mm Bearers in lengths exceeding 3.9m and not exceeding 6.6m	m	12		
	PLATE NAILED TIMBER ROOF TRUSS CONSTRUCTION ETC				
	SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
	Trusses are at maximum 960mm centres				
	Roof covering is type corrugated aluminium				
	Dimensions in descriptions of trusses are nominal and actual measurements are to be obtained from the engineer and/or taken on site before design or fabrication commences				
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Bill No. 9 Carpentry & Joinery 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

1	Sawn "SAP" softwood grade 5 timber trusses and purlins	1			1
A	Fink truss type, 8,817 x 1,332mm high overall	No	5		
В	75 x 50mm Purlins at 1,100mm centres for profiled metal roof covering	m²	101		
	EAVES, VERGES, ETC				
	Wrought "SAP" softwood grade 5				
с	32 x 220mm Fascias and barge boards	m	49		
	<u>"Everite Nutec" or equal and approved fibre-cement plain</u> grooved flat ceiling boards				
D	6mm Eaves soffit covering including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood branders along edges, along centre and at 600mm centres across sheets	m²	19		
	NAILED-UP CEILINGS				
	SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
	Hangers, fixings, etc are to be in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations				
	Descriptions shall be deemed to include any additional supports at ends and intersections, corner beads, edgings, etc				
	Bamboo ceiling with tightly packed poles 20-30mm diameter fixed to and including 38 x 38mm brandering spaced at 800mm centres to existing plasterboard ceilings including stainless steel or non ferrous fixings to approval, necessary hold-down clips and wedges, etc. Sample to be approved by architect				
E	Ceilings suspended not exceeding 1m below existing plasterboard ceilings	m²	38		
	FLOORS AND SKIRTINGS				
	FLOORS				
	Marine grade plywood boards				
F	18mm Boards, fixed to existing timber floors	m²	61		
G	21mm Boards, fixed to existing timber floors	m²	2		
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Bill No. 9 Carpentry & Joinery 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

1	CORNICES				
	Wrought "SAP"				
А	44 x 6mm Cornices	m	102		
В	22 x 22mm Cornices	m	73		
	SKIRTINGS				
	Wrought "SAP"				
С	20 x 20mm Cover strip around windows, plugged	m	6		
D	32 x 32mm Cover trim on walls, plugged	m	9		
	Wrought softwood				
Е	20 x 75mm High skirtings with pencil round profile, plugged	m	2		
	Reinstated wrought softwood (removal elsewhere)				
F	20 x 75mm High skirtings with pencil round profile, plugged	m	58		
	TIMBER DOORS, WINDOWS, ETC				
	DOORS ETC				
	Note: Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings numbered AD 202 and AD 204 accompanying these bills of quantities for tender purposes				
	<u>Timber slatted gate with 70 x 22mm wrought "SAP" slats fixed</u> to and including 40 x 40 x 5mm steel angle section frame				
G	Single door 1,035 x 2,100mm overall	No	1		
	<u>"Swartland Cape Culture Code D30" or equal and approved</u>				
Н	Door 813 x 2,032mm high (D02 & D03)	No	5		
	Marine grade plywood boards, fixed to existing window reveals with stainless steel screws				
J	16 x 100mm Plywood frame, sealed	m	28		
	FRAMES ETC				
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Bill No. 9			IX IX	
	Carpentry & Joinery 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

	FRAMED FRAMES, MULLIONS, TRANSOMS, ETC				
	<u>"Swartland Cape Culture Code FA1" or equal and approved</u>				
A	86 x 51mm Rebated frame for 813 x 2,032mm high door (D02 & D03)	No	5		
	PANELLING				
	Birch plywood boards, fixed to existing stud wall system				
В	12mm Boards, fixed to existing timber walls	m²		Rate or	nly
	<u>Marine grade plywood boards, fixed to existing stud wall</u> system				
С	12mm Boards, fixed to existing timber walls	m²	120		
	Wrought "SAP"				
D	44 x 6mm High Cover strips in wall joints	m	131		
Е	38 x 38mm Studs to internal faces at 600mm centres	m	189		
	Wrought "SAP" timber slatted screen consisting of 70 x 22mm wide slats installed horizontally at 100mm centres fixed to floors and support posts (posts elsewhere) complete with and including steel brackets, paint, (paint elsewhere), etc as per the architect's drawings and specifications				
F	1,800 x 790mm High overall	No	1		
G	2,700 x 2,460mm High overall	No	1		
	TIMBER BALUSTRADES				
	Note: Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings numbered AD 102 accompanying these bills of quantities for tender purposes				
	Horizontal "SAP" balustrading to walkways to match existing consisting of 190 x 50mm continuous top rail, 150 x 38mm foot rail screw fixed to posts and tapered treated 70 x 190mm posts at approximately 700mm centres bolted to 228 x 50mm edge bearer (Bearer elsewhere)				
Н	Balustrade 1.3m high	m	4		
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 9 Carpentry & Joinery 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			R	

SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
General				
The following cupboard fittings are given as complete units i.e. the components of the units have not been given separately. Descriptions of such units shall, therefore, be deemed to include all components, assembling, housing, notching, gluing, blocking, planting-on and screwing with countersunk screws, edge strips, thermosetting plastic laminate, glass, ironmongery, metalwork, paint or varnish finishes, etc				
Prices are to include for all necessary filler pieces against walls etc				
References				
Note: Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings numbered AD 300 accompanying these bills of quantities for tender purposes				
Kitchen cupboards consisting of 16mm plywood boards (Paintwork elsewhere)				
Wall mounted unit type 2,590 x 350 x 600mm high with top, sides, bottom, division, shelf, back boards, and 32 x 32mm "SAP" trim for LED light strip (LED light strip elsewhere)(C05)	No	1		
Shelf unit type 600 x 225 x 2,100mm high with top, sides, bottom, shelf, back boards, skirtings (C05)	No	1		
Shelf unit type 950 x 600 x 2,100mm high with top, sides, bottom, shelf, back boards, single hinged doors, and skirtings (C06)	No	1		
Bathroom vanity cupboards consisting of 16mm plywood boards with type straight hinges, type stainless steel handles and stone top (Paintwork elsewhere)				
Wall cupboard 1,500 x 400 x 514mm high with top, sides, bottom, division, shelf, back, single hinged doors, and additional stud framework to existing walls (C07)	No	1		
500 x 865mm Mirror with 32 x 32mm pine trim all round	No	1		
Carried to Collection Bill No. 9 Carpentry & Joinery 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			R	

1	Reinstate existing kitchen cupboards (removal and paintwork elsewhere)			
A	Floor cupboard 2,075 x 600 x 900mm high with top, sides, bottom, division, new 16mm "Supawood" or equal and approved shelves and dividers where indicated, 6mm masonite back panel and single hinged door (C04)) 1		
В	Floor cupboard 1,134 x 600 x 900mm high with top, sides, bottom, division, new 16mm "Supawood" or equal and approved shelf and dividers where indicated, 6mm masonite back panel and single hinged door (C04)	0 1		
с	Floor cupboard 845 x 600 x 900mm high with top, sides, bottom, shelf, back and drawers (C04)	0 1		
	DESIGN AND SUPPLY			
	Timber decking			
D	Design, supply and install timber decking with 106 x 22mm SAP Planks, 150 x 50mm SAP Joists, 228 x 50mm SAP bearers, 100mm diameter poles and paint as per architect's details and specifications	Item		
	Carried to Collection		R	
	Bill No. 9 Carpentry & Joinery			
	1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

Carpentry & Joinery			
COLLECTION			
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	Page No 54		Amount
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	55		
	56		
	57		
	58		
	59		
	60		
Carried to Summary Bill No. 9		R	
Carpentry & Joinery 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

BILL NO. 10 CEILINGS, PARTITIONS AND ACCESS FLOORING Note: Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill Note: Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works Note: Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES Fixing Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins, or to be shot-pinned, to brickwork or concrete Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 500mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts have been given elsewhere Ceilings Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be horizontal		
Note: Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill Note: Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works Note: Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES Fixing Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins, or to be shot-pinned, to brickwork or concrete Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 500mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts have been given elsewhere Ceilings Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be		
 Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill Note: Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works Note: Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES Fixing Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins, or to be shot-pinned, to brickwork or concrete Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 500mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts have been given elsewhere Ceilings Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be 		
Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works Note: Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES Fixing Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins, or to be shot-pinned, to brickwork or concrete Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 500mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts have been given elsewhere Ceilings Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be		
shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES Fixing Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins, or to be shot-pinned, to brickwork or concrete Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 500mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts have been given elsewhere Ceilings Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be		
Fixing Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins, or to be shot-pinned, to brickwork or concrete Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 500mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts have been given elsewhere Ceilings Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be		
Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins, or to be shot-pinned, to brickwork or concrete Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 500mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts have been given elsewhere <u>Ceilings</u> Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be		
hardened steel nails or pins, or to be shot-pinned, to brickwork or concrete Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 500mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts have been given elsewhere <u>Ceilings</u> Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be		
screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 500mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts have been given elsewhere <u>Ceilings</u> Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be		
Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be		
Steel components		
All steel components for ceilings, partitions, etc are to be galvanised in accordance with SANS 121		
Carried to Collection	R	
Bill No. 10 Ceilings, Partitions & Access Flooring 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		

=

	CEILING TIMBERS, BEADS, INSULATION, ETC				
	"Isotherm" or equal and approved insulation				
A	150mm Insulation in blanket form closely fitted and laid on top of brandering between roof timbers etc	m²	42		
	NAILED-UP CEILINGS				
	SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
	Openings				
	Prices for openings for light fittings, ventilation grilles, air conditioning diffusers, etc are to include for any necessary additional support, trimming around, etc				
	9mm Taper-edge gypsum plasterboard with 44 x 6mm "SAP" cover strips and the whole finished with gypsum plaster trowelled to a smooth polished surface to the thickness recommended by the manufacturer				
В	Ceilings including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood brandering at 400mm centres generally in one direction and 38 x 38mm branders and cross branders at joints and edges of boards	m²	6		
С	Opening for 85mm diameter downlighter in new and existing ceilings	No	16		
	<u>9mm Taper-edge moisture gypsum plasterboard with taped</u> joints and the whole finished with gypsum plaster trowelled to a smooth polished surface to the thickness recommended by the manufacturer				
D	Ceilings including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood brandering at 400mm centres generally in one direction and 38 x 38mm branders and cross branders at joints and edges of boards	m²	5		
Е	Opening for 85mm diameter downlighter	No	1		
	Gypsum plasterboard cornices				
F	75mm Coved cornices	m	14		
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Bill No. 10 Ceilings, Partitions & Access Flooring 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

	PARTITIONS ETC			
	SUNDRIES			
	Insulation			
A	100mm Thick "Isotherm" or equal and approved fibre blanket in cavity of partitioning (partitions elsewhere) m ²	2 120		
	Carried to Collection		R	
	Bill No. 10 Ceilings, Partitions & Access Flooring			
	1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			
	64			

Bill No. 10		I	
Ceilings, Partitions & Access Flooring			
COLLECTION			
COLLECTION Total Brought Forward from Page No.	Page No 62 63 64		Amount
Carried to Summary Bill No. 10 Ceilings, Partitions & Access Flooring 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		R	

ltem No			Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL N</u>	<u>IO. 11</u>			
	<u>FLOOI</u>	R COVERINGS, WALL LININGS, ETC			
	Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
	Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
	Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
	<u>SUPPI</u>	LEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
	<u>Fixing</u>				
	fixed wi	overings, wall linings, etc shall, where applicable, be ith adhesive as recommended by the manufacturers of ring, linings, etc			
	<u>FLOOI</u>	R COVERINGS			
	and app	Polyflor Palletone PUR Garden Sage 8643" or equal proved fully flexible sheeting with welded joints fixed to d boards (plywood boards elsewhere)			
А	On floo	rs m²	61		
		Carried to Summary		R	
		_			

		Quantity	Rate	Amount
BILL N	<u>NO. 12</u>			
<u>META</u>	LWORK			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
<u>SUPPI</u>	LEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
<u>Descrip</u>	tions of bolts, anchors, etc			
Descrip washer	otions of bolts shall be deemed to include nuts and s			
anchors	otions of expansion anchors and bolts and chemical s and bolts shall be deemed to include nuts, washers ortices in brickwork or concrete			
	escribed as "holed for bolt(s)" shall be deemed to the bolts unless otherwise described			
screwir	lescribed as "plugged" shall be deemed to include ng to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding n centres			
	Carried to Collection		R	
Bill No. Metalwo 1808Q0				

<u>Alumi</u>	nium doors, windows, etc			
Doors	s and windows shall comply with AAAMSA design criteria			
single windo SAGC	ng shall comply with SAGGA regulations. Glass shall be e clear safety glass as described in the headings to ow descriptions. Glass thickness shall comply with GA regulations irrespective of thicknesses shown on the dules/drawings			
plasti	s and windows shall be supplied with protective tape and c and shall be removed only once surrounding trades been completed			
	urpose made windows and doors, refer to drawings ked to these bills of quantities			
	ollowing certificates shall be provided prior to nencement of site work:			
1	A copy of the relevant AAAMSA Performance Test Certificate from the manufacturer/contractor supplying the architectural aluminium product			
2	A Certificate of Conformance confirming that anodising or powder coating has been processed in accordance with SANS 999 and SANS 1796 respectively			
3	A powder guarantee of not less than 15 years issued by the powder manufacturer. The specific conditions contained in this guarantee shall form part of the powder coating process			
4	A Certificate of Conformance confirming that glazing has been installed in accordance with SANS 0137, ensuring that safety glazing materials have been installed in the mandatory areas and that each individual pane of safety glazing materials has been permanently marked			
5	A warranty from the manufacturer of the laminated safety glass and/or hermetically sealed glazing units guaranteeing the products against delamination and colour degradation for a period of not less than five years			
<u>Fire p</u>	laces			
Fire p Part ∖	lace and braai installation to comply with SANS 10400 – /			
			-	
Bill No	Carried to Collection		R	
Metal				
		I I	ll	1

	ALUMINIUM WINDOWS, DOORS, ETC				
	ALUMINIUM SLIDING DOORS				
	Note: Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings numbered AD 204 accompanying these bills of quantities for tender purposes				
	"Palace" or equal and approved section or equal and same approved powder coated sliding doors as per architect's details, complete with subframes, ironmongery, damp proofing, glass, sealing, 50 x 50 angle threshold with waterproofing, etc and fixing to drywalls				
A	Door 2,000 x 2,100mm high	No	1		
	ALUMINIUM FRAMED AND UNFRAMED SHOWER CUBICLE PANELS AND DOORS ETC				
	Frameless shower screen panels with 6mm toughened clear safety glass with aluminium, plugged to tiled walls and sealed with silicone sealant				
в	Panel 650 x 1,860mm high	No	1		
	STEEL CAGES				
	Galvanised steel frame with mesh enclosure with metal sheet roof covering secured to brick wall backing and concrete base				
с	1,040 x 450 x 1,300mm High cage	No	1		
	DESIGN AND SUPPLY				
	Note: Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings numbered AD 106 accompanying these bills of quantities for tender purpose				
	Fire place				
D	Design, supply, and install "Sentinel Ottowa Compact" or equal and approved fire place with log stand including non- combustible hearth base plate and back plate (Mild steel plate on 15mm Nutec fibre cement sheeting) with threshold minimum of 500mm deep and extending a minimum of 300mm past the side of the fire grate or basket, spark arrestors, stainless steel 'turbo cowl', stainless steel insulated chimney fixed to existing structure and approved flue flashing all by specialist and including compliance		Item		
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 12 Metalwork			R	
	1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

A	Design supply and install " latmaster 1000 Entertainer" or			1	
	Design, supply, and install "Jetmaster 1000 Entertainer" or equal and approved stainless steel braai with stainless steel flue, cowl, spark arrestors, and approved flue flashing complete as per specialist. Code D30000058	ltem			
	Carried to Collection		R		
	Bill No. 12 Metalwork 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

Bill No. 12				
Metalwork				
COLLECTION				
	_		• •	
	Page No		Amount	
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	67			
	68			
	69			
	70			
Carried to Summary		R		
Bill No. 12				_
Metalwork 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

ltem No			Quantity	Rate	Amount
	BILL N	<u>IO. 13</u>			
	PLAS	<u>rering</u>			
	Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
	Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
	Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
	<u>SCREI</u>	EDS			
	Screed:	s wood floated, on concrete			
А	30mm ⁻	Thick on slabs m ²	2		
В	Average currents	e 30mm thick on floors with upper surface to falls and s m²	2		
	EXTER	RNAL PLASTER			
	<u>Cemen</u>	t plaster steel trowelled, on brickwork			
С	On wall	s m²	7		
D	On wall	is in narrow widths m ²	0.5		
				_	
	Bill No.			R	
	Plasteri 1808Q09	ng 57C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

		Quantity	Rate	Amour
BILL N	<u>IO. 14</u>			
TILING	2			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
<u>SUPPL</u>	EMENTARY PREAMBLES			
Pattern	<u>s</u>			
	otherwise described, tiles shall be laid with continuous both directions			
<u>Fixing</u>				
elsewhe columns backing	described as "fixed with adhesive to plaster (plaster ere)" descriptions of tiling on brick or concrete walls, s, etc shall be deemed to include 1:4 cement plaster and descriptions of tiling on concrete floors etc shall med to include 1:3 plaster bedding			
	escribed as "fixed with adhesive on power floated e" shall be deemed to include for approved tiling key-			
grouted	c, porcelain, marble and granite tiles are to be fixed and I with suitable adhesives and grouts as recommended nanufacturer of the tiles			
<u>Groutin</u>	<u>g joints</u>			
Joints to	o be 3 to 5mm maximum width			
	Carried to Collection		R	
Bill No. Tiling 1808Q08	14 57C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

	Prime Cost (PC) Sume	1		1	1
	Prime Cost (PC) Sums Prime Cost (PC) Sums means an amount of money provided in the bills of quantities for material and goods to be obtained from a supplier nominated by the architect and to be fixed by the contractor				
	The prime cost amount shall be omitted from the contract sum and the amounts actually paid by the contractor in respect of the purchase of the nett quantity of such items including delivery to site shall be added to the contract sum				
	The contractor has to allow for labour, profit and waste in his rate over and above the PC amount				
	The contractor is to price based on Grade 1 full bodied and rectified tiles				
	WALL TILING				
	300 x 300mm Porcelain tiles (PC R250/m²) fixed with adhesive to timber plywood, including necessary backing and prepatory work and flush pointed with tinted grout				
А	On walls	m²	16		
в	On narrow widths not exceeding 300mm wide	m²	0.3		
С	Fair exposed cutting and fitting around pipe not exceeding 100mm external diameter	No	4		
D	Fair exposed cutting and fitting around pipe exceeding 100mm and not exceeding 150mm external diameter	No	1		
	FLOOR TILING				
	300 x 300mm Mosaic tiles (PC R500/m²) fixed with adhesive to screed (screed elsewhere) and flush pointed with tinted waterproof grout				
Е	On shower floors	m²	2		
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Bill No. 14				
	Tiling 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				
		I	1	Ш	I

1	<u>SUNDRIES</u>				
	<u>"Kirk marketing" or other equal and approved aluminium</u> dividing strips, edge trims, etc				
A	10mm Straight edge trim (code SQE100)	m	10		
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 14			R	
	Tiling 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				
	75				

Bill No. 14				
Tiling				
COLLECTION				
COLLECTION Total Brought Forward from Page No.	Page 73 74 75		Amount	
Carried to Summary Bill No. 14 Tiling 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		R		

ltem No			Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO. 15</u>				
	PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE				
	Note: These bills have been prepared using the Standard System of Measuring Building Work for Small or Simple Buildings, 1999 as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors				
	Note: Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project				
	SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
	PVC-U pipes and fittings				
	Sewer and drainage pipes and fittings shall be jointed and sealed with butyl rubber rings				
	Soil, waste and vent pipes and fittings shall be solvent weld jointed or sealed with butyl rubber rings				
	Septic tanks				
	Descriptions of proprietary type septic tanks shall be deemed to include excavation, bedding and jointing, concrete base slabs, jointing to drains and backfilling, compaction, etc all in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and disposal of surplus material on site				
	Gas installation				
	Gas installation to comply with SANS 10087-1:2008.				
	RAINWATER DISPOSAL				
	"Watertite" or equal and approved seamless aluminium pre- painted gutters and rainwater pipes. Colour: Charcoal Grey				
А	100 x 80mm Ogee roof gutters	m	27		
В	Extra over gutter for stopped end	No	6		
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 15 Plumbing and Drainage 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			R	

R

Α	Extra over gutter for outlet for 80mm diameter pipe	No	2	
В	80mm Diameter rainwater pipes	m	9	
С	Extra over rainwater pipe for bend	No	2	
D	Extra over rainwater pipe for eaves or plinth offset	No	2	
	Rainwater hopper head			
Е	"Aquarista first flush" or other and equal approved hopper head ("Aquatrap") to rainwater tank. Code: AT110110	No	1	
	SOIL DRAINAGE			
F	Soil drainage comprising approximately 40m total length on plan of 110mm diameter "PVC-U" or other and equal approved with couplings in ground, 3 gulleys with 110mm diameter outlets jointed to drain and hopper heads with waste inlets and fitted with standard pattern concrete tops jointed to drain. Pipes under building to be encased in 300mm concrete and adequately protected		ltem	
	Septic Tanks			
G	6,000 Litre "Jojo" septic tank 3,330mm long, 2,080mm high, ,1,950mm wide with twin chamber, cover and inspection hatch, stainless steel suction point, and one way ventilation valve to later detail.	No	1	
	SANITARY PLUMBING			
Н	Sanitary plumbing comprising soil, waste, ventilation and anti- syphonage piping servicing 1 basin(s), 1 WC suite, 1 shower, and 1 sink.		ltem	
	WATER SUPPLIES			
J	Connection to existing bore hole		Item	
К	Water supply above ground comprising hot and cold water piping servicing 1 basin, 1 WC suite, 1 shower, and 1 sink, 1 hot water generation unit including "Isover snap-on" insulation to all hot water pipes to have min. All pipework to be less than			
	80mm		Item	
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 15			
	Plumbing and Drainage 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

	SANITARY FITTINGS				
	Sanitary fittings including waste unions, traps, valves, etc				
A	"Calla" or other equal and approved low flush ceramic toilet. Code: WO2016/063257 A1	No	1		
В	500 x 355 x 130mm High "Rosalee" or other equal and approved wash hand basin. Code: SNR-LRBW	No	1		
С	"Hansgrohe" or other equal and approved basin mixer. Code: 71594000	No	1		
D	"Hansgrohe" or other equal and approved shower arm. Code: 26405000	No	1		
E	"Hansgrohe" or other equal and approved shower rose. Code: 26281000	No	1		
F	"Hansgrohe" or other equal and approved single lever mixer. Code: 71658000	No	1		
G	"Hansgrohe" or other equal and approved single sink mixer. Code: 71870003	No	1		
н	"Cobra" Star hose bibtap. Code: 107 EC-15	No	2		
J	"Tourbillon D90" or other equal and approve shower waste. Code: 30933016	No	1		
	Testing				
к	Testing waste pipe system		ltem		
	SERVICE FITTINGS				
	Solar water heaters				
L	200 Litre horizontal solar hot water storage geyser as per specialist, including thermostatically controlled element, integral safety valve and 20mm combined pressure control and expansion relief valve		ltem		
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Bill No. 15 Plumbing and Drainage 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

	Hot tub			
А	Supply and install 1,550mm Diameter x 700mm High "Buitengewoon" wood fired hot tub 850 x 450 x 900mm high submerged snorkel stove with CCA treated SA Pine cladding and wooden cover installed on surface bed (surface bed elsewhere)	Item		
	Reverse osmosis filtration system			
В	Supply and install "Filter Shop Gold" under counterReverse Osmosis System with filtration unit with 18I tank or similar approved kit with drinking water tap at sink	Item		
	DRIP TRAYS, TANKS, ETC			
	Existing "Jojo" tanks			
С	Reinstate 2,400 Litre tank (removal elsewhere) No	2		
	DESIGN AND SUPPLY			
	Gas installation			
D	Design, supply and install gas installation complete by a registered installer including full testing and certification, 1 off 9kg bottle, regulator, pipes, valves, signage, etc	Item		
	Carried to Collection		R	
	Bill No. 15			<u></u>
	Plumbing and Drainage 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

Bill No. 15			
Plumbing and Drainage			
COLLECTION			
	Page No		Amount
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	77		
	78		
	79		
	80		
Carried to Summary		R	
Bill No. 15 Plumbing and Drainage			
1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

ltem No		Quantity	Rate	Amount	
	<u>BILL NO. 16</u>				
	ELECTRICAL WORK				
	Note: These bills have been prepared using the Standard System of Measuring Building Work for Small or Simple Buildings, 1999 as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors				
	Note: Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project				
	Note: Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings numbered AD 400 accompanying these bills of quantities for tender purposes				
	CONNECTION				
A	Allow for locating and connection to existing single phase powermain, including necessary excavation, bedding, backfilling, compaction to minimum of 98% Mod AASHTO density and disposal of surplus material on site	No 1			
	DISTRIBUTION BOARD				
В	Sheet metal single phase flush mounted distribution board with door and all items of equipment	No 1			
	GENERAL AND ELECTRONIC POWER SUPPLY AND CONDUITS				
	Design, supply and install conduits, draw wires, etc. including all necessary chasing, supports, fixing etc. to the following points				
С	TV point	No 1			
D	Data point	No 1			
E	Geyser connection (geyser by others)	No 1			
F	Stove isolator including connecting up stove (stove by others)	No 1			
	Carried to Collection		R		
	Bill No. 16 Electrical Work 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

1	LIGHT SWITCHES, SOCKET OUTLETS, ETC.				
	Installation only to include all necessary chasing, conduits, draw wires, wiring, etc (light fittings supply elsewhere)				
А	Downlighters	No	17		
в	Pendants	No	1		
С	Internal wall mounted down light	No	4		
D	External ceiling mounted light	No	3		
Е	Internal braai mounted light according to braai manufactures specifications	No	1		
F	Light switches	No	7		
G	LED Strip	No	1		
	Supply and installation to include all necessary chasing, conduits, cover plates, draw wires, wiring, etc.				
н	Single plug points	No	3		
J	Double plug points	No	14		
к	Waterproofed single plug points	No	1		
	<u>SUNDRIES</u>				
L	Earthing of the building		Item		
М	Test and commission		Item		
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Bill No. 16 Electrical Work				
	1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				

Bill No. 16				
Electrical Work				
COLLECTION				
COLLECTION Total Brought Forward from Page No.	Page No 82 83		Amount	
Carried to Summary Bill No. 16 Electrical Work 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		R		

		Quantity	Rate	Amoun
BILL N	NO. 17			
PAINT	WORK			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project			
<u>SUPPI</u>	LEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
PREPA	ARATORY WORK TO EXISTING WORK			
<u>Previou</u>	usly painted plastered surfaces			
comple paint sh	es shall be thoroughly washed down and allowed to dry tely before any paint is applied. Blistered or peeling nall be completely removed and cracks shall be opened, ith a suitable filler and finished smooth			
Previou	usly painted metal surfaces			
	es shall be thoroughly rubbed and cleaned down. ed or peeling paint shall be completely removed down to etal			
Previou	usly painted wood surfaces			
peeling	es shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Blistered or paint shall be completely removed and cracks and s shall be primed, filled with suitable filler and finished			
<u>PAINT</u>	SPECIFICATIONS			
	ting shall be done in accordance with Plascon ations unless otherwise described			
	Carried to Collection		R	
Bill No. Paintwo 1808Q09				

1		1	1	1	1	1
	COLOURS					
	Unless otherwise described paintwork on ceilings shall be deemed to be in the "White" colour group and paintwork on all other components shall be deemed to be in the "Pastel" colour group in accordance with the Natural Colour System (NCS) adopted by the SA National Standards					
	PAINTWORK ETC TO NEW WORK					
	ON EXTERNAL FLOATED PLASTER SURFACES					
	One coat plaster primer, with two coats "Wall and All" to exterior, or other equal and approved paint					
A	Walls ("Pastel" colour group)	m²	7			
	ON INTERNAL PLASTERBOARD SURFACES					
	<u>One coat primer, with two coats "Polvin", or other equal and approved paint</u>					
В	Ceilings and cornices ("Dark" colour group)	m²	5			
	ON WOOD SURFACES					
	One coat primer and two coats "Velvaglo" or other equal and approved enamel paint					
С	Fascias and barge boards including priming metal jointing strips ("Dark" colour group)	m²	23			
D	Cupboards	m²	27			
Е	Doors	m²	17			
F	Door frames etc	m²	5			
G	Skirtings, rails, etc not exceeding 300mm girth	m	138			
	Two coats "Harlequin Easy Seal" water based gloss finish or other equal and approved floor sealer, including sanding down existing tongue and groove floor boards, on work in sound condition					
н	Wall panels	m²	212			
J	Pergola and screen timbers	m²	60			
						╞
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 17			R		╞
	Paintwork 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities					
	Tooogoor G-DOG, FTOVISIONAL DINS OF QUANTILLES					

	PAINTWORK, ETC TO PREVIOUSLY PAINTED WORK			
	ON INTERNAL PLASTERBOARD SURFACES			
	<u>Two coats "Polvin", or other equal and approved paint, on work in sound condition</u>			
A	Ceilings ("Dark" colour group)	m²	22	
В	Partitions ("Deep" colour group)	m²	110	
	ON WOOD SURFACES			
	Two coats "Velvaglo" or other equal and approved enamel paint			
С	Cupboards ("Deep" colour group)	m²	67	
D	Skirtings, rails, etc not exceeding 300mm girth ("Deep" colour group)	m	97	
Е	Floors	m²	13	
	<u>Two coats "Harlequin Easy Seal" water based matt finish or</u> other equal and approved floor sealer, including sanding down existing tongue and groove floor boards, on work in sound condition			
F	Walls	m²	128	
	ON METAL SURFACES			
	Spot priming bare metal surfaces, one coat alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats superior quality universal enamel paint			
G	On windows	m²	16	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Bill No. 17 Paintwork			
	Paintwork 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

Bill No. 17			
Paintwork			
COLLECTION			
COLLECTION Total Brought Forward from Page No.	Page NO 85 86 87		Amount
Carried to Summary Bill No. 17 Paintwork 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities		R	

ltem No				Quantity	Rate	Amount
	BILL	<u>NO. 18</u>				
	EXTER	RNAL WORKS				
	Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill				
	Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works				
	Note:	Unless otherwise stated herein, all items in this Bill shall be deemed to be a fixed price for the duration of the project				
	PAVIN	IG				
	bricks v and cer	rik Country Classic" or other and equal approved paving with butt joints on 50mm thick river sand bed with sand ment mixture swept into joints, hosed down including ation of ground or filling				
А	73mm	Paving in stretcher bond r	n²	3		
	<u>Compa</u>	iction of surfaces				
В	wetting	iction of ground surfaces under parking areas etc by and compacting with 12 passes of a 3-sided 25 kilo igh energy impact compactor	n²	114		
		of coarse river sand supplied by the contractor, cted to 98% Mod AASHTO density, not consolidate				
С	Under 1	floors etc r	n³	1		
		Carried to Summary			R	
		-				

		Quantity	Rate	Amount
<u>BILL</u>	<u>NO. 19</u>			
BUDO	GETARY ALLOWANCES			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the General Preambles for Trades 2017 published by ASAQS before pricing this bill			
Note:	Tenderers are advised to study the Specifications Of Materials And Methods To Be Used as published by the Department of Public Works			
SUPF	PLEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
<u>Gener</u>	ral			
meası Princij require	for which budgetary allowances are provided will be ured and valued in accordance with the Clause 26 of the pal Agreement and deducted in whole or in part if not ed without any compensation for loss of profit on the illowances			
<u>Builde</u>	er's work			
	er's work in connection with specialist services is given here in these bills of quantities			
BUDO	GETARY ALLOWANCES			
<u>FIRE</u>	PROTECTION			
Five ⊢ used a	the Budgetary Allowance of R4 560.00 (Four Thousand Hundred and Sixty Rand) NET for fire protection to be as directed by the Project Manager and deducted in or in part if not required	Item		4 560
Sub-c	contractor fee percentage		%	
IRON	IMONGERY			
Five ⊢ as dire	the Budgetary Allowance of R9 510.00 (Nine Thousand lundred and Ten Rand) NET for Ironmongery to be used ected by the Project Manager and deducted in whole or t if not required	Item		9 510
Sub-c	contractor fee percentage		%	
Bill No	Carried to Collection		R	
Budge	etary Allowances 057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

	LANDSCAPING				
A	Allow the Budgetary Allowance of R37 730.00 (Thirty Seven Thousand Seven Hundred and Thirty Rand) NET for Landscaping to be used as directed by the Project Manager and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item		37 730 00	
В	Sub-contractor fee percentage		%		
	OUTDOOR FURNITURE				
С	Allow the Budgetary Allowance of R8 000.00 (Eight Thousand Rand) NET for Joinery to be used as directed by the Project Manager and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item		8 000 00	
D	Sub-contractor fee percentage		%		
	ROOF BRACING				
E	Allow the Budgetary Allowance of R10 000.00 (Ten Thousand Rand) NET for Roof bracing work to be used as directed by the Project Manager and deducted in whole or in part if not required	ltem		10 000 00	
F	Sub-contractor fee percentage		%		
	SUPPLY LIGHT FITTINGS AND SWITCHES				
G	Allow the Budgetary Allowance of R15 200.00 (Fifteen Thousand Two Hundred Rand) NET for the supply of light fittings and switches to be used as directed by the Project Manager and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item		15 200 00	
н	Sub-contractor fee percentage		%		
	SUNDRY ALTERATIONS				
J	Allow the Budgetary Allowance of R6 510.00 (Six Thousand Five Hundred and Ten Rand) NET for Sundry Alteration work to be used as directed by the Project Manager and deducted in whole or in part if not required	ltem		6 510 00	
к	Sub-contractor fee percentage		%		
					-
	Carried to Collection		R		
	Bill No. 19 Budgetary Allowances 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities				-

1	SUNDRY ALUMINIUM WORKS			
A	Allow the Budgetary Allowance of R1 020.00 (One Thousand and Twenty Rand) NET for Sundry aluminium works to be used as directed by the Project Manager and deducted in whole or in part if not required	ltem		1 020 00
В	Sub-contractor fee percentage		%	
	WALLPAPER			
С	Allow the Budgetary Allowance of R7 085.00 (Seven Thousand and Eighty Five Rand) NET for wallpaper to be used as directed by the Project Manager and deducted in whole or in part if not required	ltem		7 085 00
D	Sub-contractor fee percentage		%	
	WATER PUMP AND RAINWATER FILTER			
E	Allow the Budgetary Allowance of R37 000.00 (Thirty Seven Thousand Rand) NET for water pump and rainwater filter to be used as directed by the Project Manager and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item		37 000 00
F	Sub-contractor fee percentage		%	
	CONTINGENCIES			
G	Allow the Budgetary Allowance of R280 200.00 (Two Hundred and Eighty Thousand Two Hundred Rand) NET for Contingencies to be used as directed by the Project Manager and deducted in whole or in part if not required	Item		280 200 00
	Carried to Collection Bill No. 19		R	
	Bill No. 19 Budgetary Allowances 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

Bill No. 19			
Budgetary Allowances			
COLLECTION			
	Page No		Amount
Total Brought Forward from Page No.	90		
	91		
	92		
Carried to Summary		R	
Bill No. 19 Budgetary Allowances 1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			
	I	I	n I

Bill	SUMMARY	Page		Amount
No		No		
1	Preliminaries	27		
2	Demolitions	30		
3	Alterations	37		
4	Earthworks	42		
5	Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement	46		
6	Masonry	49		
7	Waterproofing	52		
8	Roof Coverings, Claddings, etc.	53		
9	Carpentry & Joinery	61		
10	Ceilings, Partitions & Access Flooring	65		
11	Floor Coverings, Wall Linings, etc	66		
12	Metalwork	71		
13	Plastering	72		
14	Tiling	76		
15	Plumbing and Drainage	81		
16	Electrical Work	84		
17	Paintwork	88		
18	External Works	89		
19	Budgetary Allowances	93		
	Carried to Pricing Schedule		R	
	1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			

	FINAL SUMMARY		1	1
Section No		Page No		Amount
NO				
	Provisional BOQ	94		
	Carried to Schedule 6 : Pricing Summary		R	
	1808Q057C-BOQ, Provisional Bills of Quantities			
	-95-			

Part 3.1

JBCC PBA Contract Data





PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT: CONTRACT DATA

Project	De Mond, Tourist Cabin			
Employer	WCG DoI & CapeNature			
Contractor				
Contract Date May 2025				
File Code	WCNCB 04/05/2025			



The Joint Building Contracts Committee[®] - NPC CONTRACT DATA Principal Building Agreement Edition 6.2 - May 2018

JBCC[®]

The Joint Building Contracts Committee[®] NPC (JBCC[®]) is representative of building owners and developers, professional consultants and general and specialist contractors who contribute their knowledge and experience to the compilation of the JBCC[®] documents. The JBCC[®] documents portray the consensus view of the constituent members and are published in the interests of standardisation and good practice with an equitable distribution of contractual risk

Application of JBCC® agreements

The definitions contained in the JBCC[®] Principal Building Agreement apply to this document. A word or phrase in bold type in the text has the same meaning assigned to it in the definitions of such agreement. Where a word or phrase is not in bold type it has the meaning consistent with the context of its use

This contract data contains unique requirements applicable to the project and variables referred to in the JBCC[®] Principal Building Agreement and the JBCC[®] General Preliminaries. The information provided in this document by the principal agent is complete and accurate at the time of calling for tenders. Where additional information becomes available, all tenderers will be informed in writing. Reference to clause numbers in the JBCC[®] Principal Building Agreement are shown in [square brackets] in this contract data e.g. [3.2.1]. Spaces requiring information must be filled in, or marked as 'not applicable' but not left blank

This contract data, when completed and submitted by the contractor, becomes the form of tender. Where the contractor is appointed, the contract documents comprise the signed JBCC[®] Principal Building Agreement, this completed contract data, the priced document, drawings and other listed documents

Warning!

The JBCC[®] Principal Building Agreement Edition 6.2 has been coordinated with the JBCC[®] Nominated/Selected Subcontract Agreement Edition 6.2, the JBCC[®] General Preliminaries and the JBCC[®] certificate forms and support documents. Forms from previous editions are not compatible with the JBCC[®] Principal Building Agreement Edition 6.2

Persons entering into or preparing contracts using the JBCC[®] suite of contract agreements and support documents are warned of the dangers inherent in modifying any part of it

Experience has shown that changes drafted by others, including members of the building professions, often have unintended results that may be prejudicial to either, or both, parties

Disclaimer

While the JBCC[®] aims to ensure that its publications represent best practice it does not accept or assume any liability or responsibility for any events or consequences which derive from the use of JBCC[®] documents

Copyright reserved

The name 'The Joint Building Contracts Committee[®] NPC', the abbreviation JBCC[®], the electronic version e-JBCC[®] and the JBCC[®] logo are registered trademarks. The JBCC[®] claims authorship of this work. All rights are reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, scanning, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission in writing of the JBCC[®]. Unauthorised reproduction of the work is an infringement of the copyright. Judicial proceedings can and will be instituted to obtain relief and recovery of damages

A **PROJECT INFORMATION**

A 1.0 Works [1.1]

Project name	De Mond, Tourist Cabin	
Reference number	WCNCB 04/05/2025	
Works description	Alterations and addition to existing tourist cabin	

A 2.0 Site [1.1]

Erf / stand number	Erf 269
Township / Suburb	Bredasdorp
Site address	De Mond Nature Reserve
Local authority	Cape Agulhas

A 3.0 Employer [1.1]

Name	CapeNature			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	Ramese Mathews	
Business registration number		Telephone number	087 087 3175	
VAT/GST number		Mobile number		
Country	South Africa	E-mail	rmathews@capenature.co.za	
De et el e delucer		·		
Postal address		Postal code		
	PGWC Shared Service Centre, c	nr Bosduif & Volstruis Street		
Physical address	Bridgetown, Gatesville	Postal code	7764	

A 4.0 Principal agent [1.1]

Name	Architecture Co-op	Architecture Co-op			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	Justin Cooke		
Practice number		Telephone number			
		Mobile number	083 232 9451		
Country	South Africa	E-mail	justin@architecturecoop.co.za		
De stal a delva sa					
Postal address		Postal code			
Dhysical address	29 Richmond Road, Mov	vbray			
Physical address	Cape Town	Postal code	7700		

A 5.0 Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline	Architect		
	1			
Name	Architecture Co-op			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	Justin Cooke	
Practice number		Telephone number	083 232 9451	
		Mobile number	083 232 9451	
Country	South Africa	E-mail	justin@architecturecoop.co.za	
Postal address				
Postal address		Postal code		
Physical address	29 Richmond Road, Mowbray			
riiysicai auuress	Cape Town	Postal code	7700	

A 6.0 Agent [1.1; 6.2]

Discipline Quantity Surveyors

Name	Farrow Laing Quantity S	Farrow Laing Quantity Surveyors			
Legal entity of above	PTY (LTD)	Contact person	Willem Visser		
Practice number		Telephone number	021 110 0270		
		Mobile number	084 508 1361		
Country	South Africa	E-mail	Willem@farrowlaing.co.za		
	P.O. Box 1051				
Postal address	Stellenbosch	Postal code	7600		
	104 Dorp Street	·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Physical address	Stellenbosch	Postal code	7600		

Discipline

A 7.0	Agent [1.1; 6.2]	
-------	------------------	--

Name	
Legal entity of above	Contact person
Practice number	Telephone number
	Mobile number
Country	E-mail
Postal address	
Postal address	Postal code
Dhurical address	
Physical address	Postal code

A 8.0 Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline
Name	
Legal entity of above	Contact person
Practice number	Telephone number
	Mobile number
Country	E-mail
Postal address	
	Postal code
Dhysical address	
Physical address	Postal code

A 9.0 Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline		
	L		
Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
		Mobile number	
Country		E-mail	
Postal address			
Postal address		Postal code	
Dhucical addross			
Physical address		Postal code	

A 10.0	Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline
--------	------------------	------------

Name		
Legal entity of above	Contact person	
Practice number	Telephone number	er
	Mobile number	
Country	E-mail	
Postal address		
Postal address	Postal code	
Dhysical address		
Physical address	Postal code	

Name		
Legal entity of above	Contact person	
Practice number	Telephone number	
	Mobile number	
Country	E-mail	
Postal address		
Postal address	Postal code	
Physical address		
Flysical address	Postal code	

A 12.0 Agent [1.1; 6.2]

Discipline	
------------	--

Name		
Legal entity of above	Contact person	
Practice number	Telephone number	
	Mobile number	
Country	E-mail	
Postal address		
Postal audress	Postal code	
Dhysical address		
Physical address	Postal code	

B CONTRACT INFORMATION

B 1.0 Definitions [1.1]

Bills of quantities: System/Method of	Seventh Edition 2015 of the Standard System of Measuring
measurement	Building Work

B 2.0 Law, regulations and notices [2.0]

Law applicable to the works, state country [2.1]	Republic of South Africa
--	--------------------------

B 3.0 Offer and acceptance [3.0]

Currency applicable to this agreement [3.2]	South African Rands	
---	---------------------	--

B 4.0 Documents [5.0]

The original signed agreement is to be held by the principal agent [5.2], if not, indicate by whom	Employer
Number of copies of construction information issued to the contractor at no cost [5.6]	3

Documents comprising the agreement	Page numbers
The JBCC [®] Principal Building Agreement, Edition 6.2 May 2018	1 to 30
The JBCC [®] Principal Building Agreement - Contract Data, Edition 6.2 May 2018	1 to 14
The JBCC [*] General Preliminaries for use with the JBCC [*] Principal Building Agreement, Edition 6.2 May 2018	1 to 7
Refer to Annexures	Refer to Contents page

Number	Revision	Date	
	Number . <td>Number Revision Image: Constraint of the second seco</td>	Number Revision Image: Constraint of the second seco	

B 5.0 Employer's agents [6.0]

Authority is delegated to the following **agents** to issue **contract instructions** and perform duties for specific aspects of the **works** [6.2]

Refer to Bill 1 Preliminaries

Principal agent's and agents' interest or involvement in the works other than a professional interest [6.3]

N/A

B 6.0 Insurances [10.0]

Insurances by employer			Amount including tax	Deductible amount including tax
Contrac	t works insurance:			
	New works [10.1.1] (contract sum or amour	nt)	By Contractor	
or	Works with practical co (contract sum or amou	mpletion in sections [10.2] nt)		
or	Works with alterations and additions [10.3] (reinstatement value of existing structures with or including new works)			
	Direct contractors [10.1 included in the contract	.1; 10.2] where applicable, to be works insurance		
	Free issue [10.1.1; 10.2] included in the contract	where applicable, to be works insurance		
	Escalation, professional not included above	fees and reinstatement costs if		
Total of	the above contract works	insurance amount		
Suppler	nentary insurance [10.1.2;	10.2]		
Public li	ability insurance [10.1.3; 1	0.2]		
Remova	al of lateral support insurar	nce [10.1.4; 10.2]		
Other ir	nsurances [10.1.5]			
Yes/no i	?	If yes, description 1		
Yes/no?	2	If yes, description 2		
	I			

and/or

Insurances by contract	or	Amount including tax	Deductible amount including tax
Contract works insurance:			
New works [10.1. (contract sum or a	-	Contract Sum	
Direct contractors	s [10.1.1; 10.2] where applicable, to be ntract works insurance	N/A	
	; 10.2] where applicable, to be ntract works insurance	N/A	
Escalation, profes not included abov	sional fees and reinstatement costs if re	14%	
Total of the above contract	works insurance amount	Sum of above	
Supplementary insurance [1	.0.1.2]	Contracts works insurance value	
Public liability insurance [10	.1.3]	By Employer	
Removal of lateral support i	nsurance [10.1.4]	N/A	
Other insurances [10.1.5]:			
Yes/no? If yes, description 1		_	
Yes/no? If yes, description 2			

B 7.0 Obligations of the employer [12.1]

Existing premises will be in us	e and occupied [12.1.2]	Yes/no?	
If yes, description			
Restriction of working hours [12.1.2]	Yes/no?	Yes
If yes, description	Working hours between 07:30 and 17:00, permission requities these hours	ired for working	outside of
Natural features and known s	ervices to be preserved by the contractor [12.1.3]	Yes/no?	No
If yes, description			
Restrictions to the site or area	as that the contractor may not occupy [12.1.4]	Yes/no?	No
If yes, description			
Supply of free issue [12.1.10]		Yes/no?	No
If yes, description			

B 8.0 Nominated subcontractors [14.0]

Specialisation 1	
Specialisation 2	
Specialisation 3	
Specialisation 4	
Specialisation 5	

B 9.0 Direct contractors [16.0]

Extent of work [12.1.11]	
Extent of work [12.1.11]	

B 10.0 Description of sections [20.1]

Section 1	
Section 2	
Section 3	
Section 4	
Section 5	
Section 6	
Section 7	
Section 8	
Section	Remainder of the works

B 11.0 Possession of site [12.1.5], practical completion[19.0;20.0] and penalties [24.0]

Practical completion for the works as a	Intended date of possession of the site [12.1.5]	Period for inspection by the principal agent [19.3]	Date for practical completion [12.2.7; 24.1]	Penalty [24.1]
whole	Date	working days	Date	Penalty amount pe r calendar day
		7		R1,360.00

or where **sections** are applicable

Practical completion of a section of the works	Intended date of possession of a section [12.1.5] Date	Period for inspection by the principal agent [19.3] working days	Date for practical completion [12.2.7; 24.1] Date	Penalty [24.1] Penalty amount per calendar day
	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Section 1				
Section 2				
Section 3				
Section 4				
Section 5				
Section 6				
Section 7				
Section 8				
Remainder of the works				

Criteria to achieve **practical completion** not covered in the definition of **practical completion**

B 12.0 Payment [25.0]

Date of month for issue of regular payment certificates [25.2]	25th		
Cost fluctuations [25.3.4; 26.9.5]	Yes/no?	No	
If yes, method to calculate			

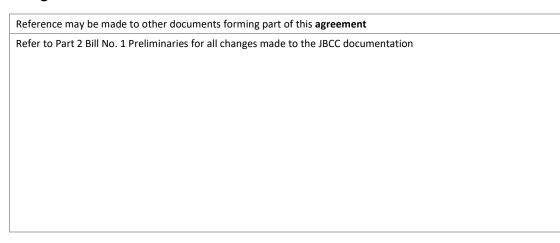
B 13.0 Dispute resolution [30.0]

Adjudication [30.6.1; 30.10]	Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
Name of nominating body	
Applicable rules for adjudication [30.6.2]	JBCC rules of Adjudication
Arbitration [30.7.4; 30.10]	Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
Name of nominating body	
Applicable rules for arbitration [30.7.5]	JBCC rules of arbitration

B 14.0 JBCC® General Preliminaries – selections

Provisional bills of quanti	ties [P2.2]	Yes/no?	Yes	
Availability of constructio construction		Yes/no?	No	
Previous work - dimensional accuracy - details of previous contract(s) [P3.1]		N/A		
Previous work - defects - details of previous contract(s) [P3.2]		N/A		
Inspection of adjoining pr	operties - details [P3.3]			
Handover of site in stages [P4.1]	s - specific requirements	N/A		
Enclosure of the works - s	specific requirements [P4.2]	No specific	requirements	
Geotechnical and other in requirements [P4.3]	nvestigations - specific			
Existing premises occupie	d - details [P4.5]			
Services - known - specifi	c requirements [P4.6]	N/A		
14/-+	By contractor	Yes/no?	Yes	
Water [P8.1]	By employer	Yes/no?	No	
[1012]	By employer – metered	Yes/no?	No	
	By contractor	Yes/no?	Yes	
Electricity	By employer	Yes/no?	No	
[P8.2]	By employer – metered	Yes/no?	No	
Ablution and welfare	By contractor	Yes/no?	Yes	
facilities [P8.3]	By employer	Yes/no?	No	
Communication facilities [P8.4]	- specific requirements	To be provided by contractor		
Protection of the works - specific requirements [P11.1]		N/A		
Protection / isolation of existing works and works occupied in sections - specific requirements [P11.2]				
Disturbance - specific req	uirements [P11.5]			
Environmental disturband [P11.6]	ce - specific requirements			

B 15.0 Changes made to JBCC® documentation



C TENDER CLOSING

Tender closing date	7 July 2025		Time		11:00
Tender submission address	CapeNature Head Office, PGWC Shared Services Centre, 3rd Floor, Cnr Bosduif & Volstruis Streets, Bridgetown, Gatesville, 7764				
Tender may be submitted by e-mail	yes/no?	Yes	E-mail	tenders@cap	enature.co.za

D TENDERER'S SELECTIONS

D 1.0 Securities [11.0]

Guarantee for construction: Select Option A or B

Option A	Guarantee for construction (variable) by contractor [11.1.1]
Option B	Guarantee for construction (fixed) by contractor [11.1.2]

Guarantee for payment by employer [11.5.1; 11.10]	Amount	N/A
Advance payment, subject to a guarantee for advance payment [11.2.2; 11.3]	Amount	

D 2.0 Contractor's annual holiday periods during the construction period

Year 1 contractor 's annual holiday period	start date	end date	
Year 2 contractor 's annual holiday period	start date	end date	
Year 3 contractor 's annual holiday period	start date	end date	

D 3.0 Payment of preliminaries [25.0]

Contractor's selection

Select Option A or B

Where the contractor does not select an option, Option A shall apply

Payment methods

Option A	The preliminaries shall be paid in accordance with an amount prorated to the value of the works executed in the same ratio as the amount of the preliminaries to the contract sum , which contract sum shall exclude the amount of preliminaries . Contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations shall be excluded for the calculation of the aforesaid ratio
Option B	The preliminaries shall be paid in accordance with an amount agreed by the principal agent and the contractor in terms of the priced document to identify an initial establishment charge, a time-related charge and a final dis-establishment charge. Payment of the time-related charge shall be assessed by the principal agent and adjusted from time to time as may be necessary to take into account the rate of progress of the works

Lump sum contract

Where the amount of **preliminaries** is not provided it shall be taken as 7.5% (seven and a half per cent) of the **contract sum**, excluding contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations

D 4.0 Adjustment of preliminaries [26.9.4]

Contractor's selection

Select Option A or B

Where the **contractor** does not select an option, Option A shall apply

Provision of particulars

The **contractor** shall provide the particulars for the purpose of the adjustment of **preliminaries** in terms of his selection. Where completion in **sections** is required, the **contractor** shall provide an apportionment of **preliminaries** per **section**

Option A	An allocation of the preliminaries amounts into Fixed, Value-related and Time-related amounts as defined for adjustment method Option A below, within fifteen (15) working days of the date of acceptance of the tender
Option B	A detailed breakdown of the preliminaries amounts within fifteen (15) working days of possession of the site . Such breakdown shall include, inter alia, the administrative and supervisory staff, the use of construction equipment , establishment and dis-establishment charges, insurances and guarantees, all in terms of the programme

Adjustment methods

The amount of **preliminaries** shall be adjusted to take account of the effect which changes in time and/or value have on **preliminaries**. Such adjustment shall be based on the particulars provided by the **contractor** for this purpose in terms of Options A or B, shall preclude any further adjustment of the amount of **preliminaries** and shall apply notwithstanding the actual employment of resources by the **contractor** in the execution of the **works**

	The preliminaries shall be adjusted in accordance with the allocation of preliminaries a mounts provided by the contractor , apportioned to sections where completion in sections is required
	Fixed - An amount which shall not be varied
Option A	Value-related - An amount varied in proportion to the contract value as compared to the contract sum . Both the contract sum and the contract value shall exclude the amount of preliminaries , contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations
	Time-related - An amount varied in proportion to the number of calendar days extension to the date of practical completion to which the contractor is entitled with an adjustment of the contract value [23.2; 23.3] as compared to the number of calendar days in the initial construction period [26.9.4]
Option B	The adjustment of preliminaries shall be based on the number of calendar days extension to the date of practical completion to which the contractor is entitled with an adjustment of the contract value [23.2] as compared to the number of calendar days in the initial construction period [23.3; 26.9.4]
	The adjustment shall take into account the resources as set out in the detailed breakdown of the preliminaries for the period of construction during which the delay occurred

Failure to provide particulars within the period stated

	Where the allocation of preliminaries amounts for Option A is not provided, the following allocation of preliminaries amounts shall apply:
Ontion A	Fixed - Ten per cent (10%) Value-related - Fifteen per cent (15%)
Option A	Time-related - Seventy-five per cent (75%)
	Where the apportionment of the preliminaries per section is not provided, the categorised amounts shall be prorated to the cost of each section within the contract sum as determined by the principal agent
Option B	Where the detailed breakdown of preliminaries amounts for Option B is not provided, Option A shall apply

Lump sum contract

Where the amount of **preliminaries** is not provided it shall be taken as 7.5% (seven and a half per cent) of the **contract sum**, excluding contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuation

E FORM OF TENDER

E 1.0 Tenderer's details

Name	
Legal entity of above	Contact person
Business registration number	Telephone number
VAT/GST number	Mobile number
Country	E-mail
Postal address	
	Postal code
Dhusiaal address	
Physical address	Postal code

E 2.0 Acceptance of tender conditions

By submission of this tender to the employer the tenderer offers and agrees to execute and complete the works and to remedy any defects in conformity with the specification for the tender amount stated

The tender shall remain in full legal force for forty-five (45) calendar days from the closing date of the tender. The tenderer accepts liability for loss or damages that may be suffered by the employer should the tender validity period not be honoured

The lowest or any tender will not necessarily be accepted by the **employer** nor will reasons be given for such a decision

E 3.0 Tender amount compilation

		Amount
Tenderer's work excluding tax		
Тах	%	
Total tender amount includin	g tax	
Total tender amount includin in words	g tax,	

Signature	Tenderer who by signatu warrants authorit		Place		
Name		Capacity		Date	

Signature	Witness	Place		
Name			Date	

©Copyright reserved: JBCC® Principal Building Agreement, Edition 6.2 - May 2018 Contract Data

E 4.0 Tender qualifications

Part 3.2

Health and Safety Acquaintance Certificate



Project No: WCNCB 04/05/2025 Project Name: De Mond Tourist Cabin Employer: CapeNature

Health and Safety Acquaintance Certificate

By signing this certificate the tenderer deems that he has made himself thoroughly familiar with the contents, obligations and demands, and agrees with all the conditions of the following:

- Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 (OHS Act) as amended
- Construction Regulations, 2014 (CR) as amended
- Other relevant regulations and standards
- Project specific health and safety specification contained in Annexure C of the tender document

This includes those terms and conditions contained in any printed form stated to form part thereof, including but not limited to the documents stated above. As such the Employer will not recognise a claim for relief based on an allegation that the tenderer overlooked any such condition or failed properly to take it into account for the purpose of calculating tendered prices or any other purpose.

The tenderer acknowledges that he has made adequate provision in his submitted tender for the cost of health and safety measures during the execution of the works as required by the OHS Act, CR and other relevant regulations and specifications referred to above.

The tenderer further acknowledges that he has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out and complete the construction work safely as required by the OHS Act, CR and other relevant regulations and specifications referred to above.

The tenderer understands that the tender will be disqualified if the information in this document is found to be untrue or incomplete.

Signed at	 on this day	of	20
Signature:			
Name:			
Designation:			
Address:			
<u>Witness</u>			
Name:	 Signature:		

Part 3.3

Mandatary Agreement Bid Documentation



WESTERN CAPE NATURE CONSERVATION BOARD

TENDER NO. WCNCB 04/05/2025

FOR **De Mond Tourist Cabin**

C1.4 AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)

THIS AGREEMENT made at		
on this the	day of	in the year
between	[hereinaf	ter called "the Employer"] of the one
part, herein represented by		
in his capacity as		
and		
[hereinafter called "the Mandatary"] of the other part, herein	represented by	
in his capacity as		

WHEREAS the Employer is desirous that certain works be constructed, viz

WESTERN CAPE NATURE CONSERVATION BOARD

and has accepted a Tender by the Mandatary for the construction, completion and maintenance of such Works and whereas the Employer and the Mandatary have agreed to certain arrangements and procedures to be followed in order to ensure compliance by the Mandatary with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993);

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH AS FOLLOWS:

- 1 The Mandatary shall execute the work in accordance with the Contract Documents pertaining to this Contract.
- 2 This Agreement shall hold good from the contract date, which shall be the date of a written acceptance by the employer or principal agent of the contractor's offer and continue to be in force and affect until:
 - (a) the date of the Certificate of Final Completion issued in terms of Clause 16.0 (JBCC MWA 5.2), or
 - (b) the date of termination of the agreement in terms of Clause 21.0 (JBCC MWA 5.2).

- 3 The Mandatary declares himself to be conversant with the following:
 - (a) All the requirements, regulations and standards of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as "The Act", together with its amendments and with special reference to the following sections of The Act:
 - (i) Section 8 : General duties of employers to their employees;
 - Section 9 : General duties of employers and self-employed persons to persons other than employees;
 - (iii) Section 37 : Acts or omissions by employees or mandataries, and
 - (iv) Subsection 37(2) relating to the purpose and meaning of this Agreement.
 - (b) The procedures and safety rules of the Employer as pertaining to the Mandatary and to all his subcontractors.
- In addition to the requirements of Clause 2.0 (JBCC MWA 5.1) and all relevant requirements of the agreement, the Mandatary agrees to execute all the Works forming part of this agreement and to operate and utilise all machinery, plant and equipment in accordance with the Act.
- 5 The Mandatary is responsible for the compliance with the Act by all his subcontractors, whether or not selected and/or approved by the Employer.
- 6 The Mandatary warrants that all his and his subcontractors' workmen are covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 which cover shall remain in force whilst any such workmen are present on site. A letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner to this effect must be produced to the Employer upon signature of the agreement.
- 7 The Mandatary undertakes to ensure that he and/or subcontractors and/or their respective employers will at all times comply with the following conditions:
 - (a) The Mandatary shall assume the responsibility in terms of Section 16.1 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. The Mandatary shall not delegate any duty in terms of Section 16.2 of this Act without the prior written approval of the Employer. If the Mandatary obtains such approval and delegates any duty in terms of Section 16.2 a copy of such written delegation shall immediately be forwarded to the Employer.
 - (b) All incidents referred to in the Occupational Health and Safety Act shall be reported by the Mandatary to the Department of Labour as well as to the Employer. The Employer will further be provided with copies of all written documentation relating to any incident.
 - (c) The Employer hereby obtains an interest in the issue of any formal inquiry conducted in terms of Section 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act into any incident involving the Mandatary and/or his employees and/or his subcontractors.

In witness thereof the parties hereto have set their signatures hereon in the presence of the subscribing witnesses:

SIGNED FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE EMPLOYER:		
WITNESS	1	2
NAME (IN CAPITALS)	1	2
SIGNED FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE MANDATARY:		
WITNESS	1	2
NAME (IN CAPITALS)	1	2

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY TO AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)

The signatory for the company that is the Contractor in terms of the above-mentioned Contract and the Mandatary in terms of the above-mentioned Act shall confirm his or her authority thereto by attaching to this page a duly signed and dated copy of the relevant resolution of the Board of Directors.

An example is given below:

"By resolution of the Board of D	Directors passed at a meeting	helc	d on			20,
Mr/Ms					who	ose signature
appears below, has been duly a	authorised to sign the AGREE	EME	NT in terms of	THE OCCUPA	TIONAL	
HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 7	1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993) o	on be	ehalf of			
SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE	COMPANY	:				
IN HIS/HER CAPACITY AS		:				
DATE		:				
SIGNATURE OF SIGNATORY	,	:				
WITNESS:	1		2			
NAME (IN CAPITALS):	1		2			

Part 3.4

Schedule of proposed subcontractors



De Mond, Tourist Cottage WCG Dol & CapeNature	Schedule of proposed Subcontractors	08 November 2024 1808Q057	
			1

Name of Subcontractor	Proposed Duties	Experience	BEE Rating	Contact Person	Telephone Number	E-mail Address

The Tenderer shall state in the schedule above the names of all Subcontractors he wishes to employ in the works and shall define their duties and outline their experience (This schedule to be completed and submitted with tender)



Part 4

Annexure A

Guarantee for Construction – Pro-forma



-	THE JOINT BUILDING CONTRACTS COMMITTEE	Guarantee for Construction	
	JRCC	For use with the JBCC Principal Building Agreement	edition /date

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

Guarantor:	
Physical Address:	
Guarantor's signatory 1:	Capacity
Guarantor's signatory 2:	Capacity
Employer:	
Contractor:	
Principal Agent:	
Works:	
Site:	
Contract Sum:	Accepted amount inclusive of tax Currency
Amount in words:	
Guaranteed Sum:	The maximum aggregate amount Currency
Amount in words:	
Guarantee for Construction:	(Insert Variable or Fixed)
Expiry Date:	
AGREEMENT DETAILS	

Sections:

Principal Agent issues

JBCC® format Recovery Statement, Interim Payment Certificates, the Final Payment Certificate, the Certificate of Practical Completion and the Certificate of Final Completion

1.0 **GUARANTEE FOR CONSTRUCTION (Variable)**

Where a Guarantee for Construction (Variable) in terms of the Agreement has been selected this clause 1.0 and 1.1 3.0 to 13.0 shall apply. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the diminishing amounts of the Guaranteed Sum as follows:-

GUARANTOR'S LIABILITY

PERIOD OF LIABILITY

1.1.1 Maximum Guaranteed Sum (not exceeding 10.0% of the contract sum) in the amount of:

Total number / not applicable

From and including the date of issue of this Guarantee for Construction and up to and including the date of issue of the Interim Payment Certificate certifying in excess of 50% of the contract sum

Last Section

Amount in words:

1.1.2 Reducing to the Guaranteed Sum (not exceeding 6.0% of the contract sum) in the amount of:	From and including the day after the date of the aforesaid Interim Payment Certificate and up to and including the date of issue of the only Certificate of Practical Completion or last Certificate of Practical Completion where there are sections
Amount in words:	
1.1.3 Reducing to the Guaranteed Sum (not exceeding 4.0% of the contract sum) in the amount of:	From and including the day after the date of the applicable Certificate of Practical Completion and up to and including the date of issue of the only Certificate of Final Completion or the last Certificate of Final Completion where there are sections
Amount in words:	
1.1.4 Reducing to the Guaranteed Sum (not exceeding 2.0% of the contract sum) in the amount of:	From and including the day after the date of the applicable Certificate of Final Completion and up to and including the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate where payment is due to the Contractor, whereafter this Guarantee for Construction shall expire. Where the Final Payment Certificate reflects payment due to the Employer, this Guarantee for Construction shall expire upon payment of the full amount certified
Amount in words:	

1.2 The Guarantor's liability limits set out in 1.1.1 to 1.1.4 shall apply in respect of any claim received by the Guarantor during the guarantee validity period

2.0 GUARANTEE FOR CONSTRUCTION (Fixed)

2.1 Where a Guarantee for Construction (fixed) in terms of the Agreement has been selected this clause 2.0 and 3.0 to 13.0 shall apply. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum as follows:

GUARANTOR'S LIABILITY

Maximum Guaranteed Sum (not exceeding 5.0% of the contract sum) in the amount of:

PERIOD OF LIABILITY

From and including the date of issue of this Guarantee for Construction and up to and including the date of the only Certificate of Practical Completion or the last Certificate of Practical Completion where there are sections, whereafter this Guarantee for Construction shall expire

Amount in words:

- 3.0 The Guarantor acknowledges that:
 - 3.1 Any reference in this Guarantee for Construction to the Agreement is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention to create a suretyship;
 - 3.2 Its obligation under this Guarantee for Construction is restricted to the payment of money; and
 - 3.3 Reference to a Recovery Statement or an Interim or Final Payment Certificate, or a Certificate(s) of Practical or Final Completion shall mean such certificate issued by the Principal Agent.
- 4.0 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.0 or 2.0, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4. 3:

- 4.1 A copy of a first written demand notice issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Principal Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Agreement and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
- 4.2 A first written demand notice issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's Physical Address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) calendar days has elapsed since the issue of the first written demand notice in terms of 4.1 and that the sum certified has not been paid to date. The Employer herewith calls up this Guarantee for Construction and demands payment of the sum certified from the Guarantor; and
- 4.3 A copy of the applicable payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Agreement of the sum certified in 4.0
- 5.0. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.0 or 2.0, the Guarantor undertakes to pay the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand notice from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's Physical Address calling up this Guarantee for Construction stating that:
 - 5.1 The Agreement has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that the Guarantee for Construction is called up in terms of 5.0. The demand shall enclose a copy of the notice of termination; or
 - 5.2 A provisional sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Guarantee for Construction is called up in terms of 5.0. The demand notice shall enclose a copy of the court order.
- 6.0 The aggregate amount of payments to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4.0 and 5.0 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.0 or 2.0.
- 7.0 Where the Guarantor is a registered insurer and has made payment in terms of 5.0, the Employer shall within one hundred and eighty (180) calendar days of receipt of payment submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of the Guarantee for Construction have been expended, or will be expended, and shall refund to the Guarantor any surplus amount. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Guarantee for Construction shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date of payment by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
- 8.0 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4.0 or 5.0 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand notice to the Guarantor.
- 9.0 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange its affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer deems fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim its release from this Guarantee for Construction on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
- 10.0 The Guarantor chooses the Physical Address stated above for all notices and correspondences in relation to this Guarantee.
- 11.0 This Guarantee for Construction is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of either 1.1.4 or 2.1, or payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum or on the Expiry Date, whichever is the earlier, whereafter no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. This original Guarantee for Construction shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 12.0 This Guarantee for Construction, with the required demand notices in terms of 4.0 or 5.0, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purpose of obtaining a court order.
- 13.0 Where this Guarantee for Construction is issued in the Republic of South Africa this Guarantee for Construction shall be governed by the laws of the Republic of South Africa. A competent court in the Republic of South Africa shall have sole jurisdiction in terms of this Guarantee for Construction. Where this Guarantee for Construction is issued outside the Republic of South Africa, the laws of the guarantor who issued this Guarantee for Construction shall prevail. A competent court, in the jurisdiction in which the guarantor is domiciled shall prevail.

Signed at:	Date:
Guarantor's Signatory 1:	_ Guarantor's Signatory 2:
Witness:	- Witness:

Guarantor's seal or stamp

Part 4

Annexure B

Guarantee for Advance Payment – Pro-forma



	Guarantee for Advance Payment	
	For use with the JBCC Principal Building Agreement	state edition /date
THE JOINT BUILDING CONTRACTS COMMITTEE	For use with the JBCC NSSA Subcontract Agreement	state edition /date
_ <mark></mark>	For use with the JBCC Minor Works Agreement	state edition /date
GUARANTOR DETAILS AND	D DEFINITIONS	
Guarantor:		
Physical Address:		
Guarantor's signatory 1:		Capacity
Guarantor's signatory 2:		Capacity
Employer:		
Recipient:		
Principal Agent:		
Works:		
Site:		
Guaranteed Advance Payment	Sum: (maximum aggregate amount) Currency	
Amount in words:		
Expiry Date:		

AGREEMENT DETAILS

Principal Agent issues

JBCC® format Payment Certificates, Recovery Statements

1.0 GUARANTEE FOR ADVANCE PAYMENT

1.1 The particulars of the milestones to be achieved in accordance with the Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum are set out in the following schedule:-

No. of Milestones:	
Milestone Commence Date:	
Milestone 1:	
Milestone 2:	
Milestone 3:	

- 1.2 The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the outstanding diminishing amounts of the Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum as follows:-
- 1.2.1 The Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum on receipt thereof by the Recipient; or
- 1.2.2 The full outstanding balance after each Milestone has been achieved in terms of the monthly performance schedule as stated in 1.1

- 2.0 The Guarantor acknowledges that:-
- 2.1 Any reference in this Guarantee for Advance Payment to the Agreement is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention to create an accessory obligation or any intention to create a suretyship;
- 2.2 Its obligation under this Guarantee for Advance Payment is restricted to the payment of money; and
- 2.3 Reference to a Recovery Statement or a Payment Certificate shall mean such certificate issued by the Principal Agent.
- 3.0 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.0 the Guarantor undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified on receipt of the documents identified in 3.1 to 3.3:-
- 3.1 A copy of a first written demand notice issued by the Employer to the Recipient stating that payment of a sum certified by the Principal Agent has not been made in terms of the Agreement and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 3.2.;
- 3.2 A first written demand notice issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's Physical Address with a copy to the Recipient stating that a period of seven (7) calendar days has elapsed since the issue of the first written demand notice in terms of 3.1 and that the sum certified has not been paid to date. The Employer herewith calls up this Guarantee for Advance Payment and demands payment of the sum certified from the Guarantor; and
- 3.3 A copy of the Recovery Statement and Payment Certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Agreement of the sum certified in 3.0.
- 4.0 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.0 the Guarantor undertakes to pay the Employer the Guaranteed Advance Payment sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand notice from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's Physical Address calling up this Guarantee for Advance Payment stating that:-
- 4.1 The Agreement has been terminated due to the Recipient's default and that the Guarantee for Advance Payment is called up in terms of 4.0. The demand notice shall enclose a copy of the notice of termination; or
- 4.2 A provisional sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Recipient and that the Guarantee for Advance Payment is called up in terms of 4.0. The demand notice shall enclose a copy of the court order.
- 5.0 The aggregate amount of payments to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 3.0 and 4.0 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.0.
- 6.0 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.0 or 4.0 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days on receipt of the first written demand notice to the Guarantor.
- 7.0 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange its affairs with the Recipient in any manner which the Employer deems fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim its release from this Guarantee for Advance Payment on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
- 8.0 The Guarantor chooses the Physical Address as stated above for all notices and correspondences in connection with this Guarantee.
- 9.0 This Guarantee for Advance Payment is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire upon payment of the final Payment Certificate in terms of the Agreement or on payment in full of the Guaranteed Advanced Payment Sum or on the Expiry Date whichever is the earlier, whereafter no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. This original Guarantee for Advance Payment form shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 10.0 This Guarantee for Advance Payment, with the required demand notices in terms of 3.0 or 4.0, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purpose of obtaining a court order.
- 11.0 Where this Guarantee for Advance Payment is issued in the Republic of South Africa this Guarantee for Advance Payment shall be governed by the laws of the Republic of South Africa. A competent court in the Republic of South Africa shall have sole jurisdiction in terms of this Guarantee for Advance Payment. Where this Guarantee for Advance Payment is issued outside the Republic of South Africa, the laws of the guarantor who issued this Guarantee for Advance Payment shall prevail. A competent court, in the jurisdiction in which the guarantor is domiciled, shall prevail.

Signed at:	Date:		
Guarantor's Signatory 1:	 Guarantor's Sigi	natory 2:	
Witness:	 · V	Witness:	

Guarantor's seal or stamp

Part 4

Annexure C

Architect's Specifications



Annexure A

Selected special items

Reverse osmosis filtration unit

Product name: Filter Shop Gold undercounter Reverse Osmosis System with filtration unit with 181 tank or similar approved kit with drinking water tap at sink.

Supplier: Filtershop

Reference code: N/A

Size: t.b.c.

Website: https://www.filtershop.co.za/gold-under-the-counter-reverse-osmosis-ro-systemclick-for-more-info?srsltid=AfmBOoo720KzTEBKMhqF S6vVtvCM43orjAvnD LmcGJjEzH72i628Ri

De Mond Nature Reserve: Tourist Cabin

10 October 2024





User Installation Guide for Silver & Gold Reverse Osmosis Systems, with & without booster pump.





Tel: 012 653 8088 www.filtershop.co.za



Pre-Installation Check Open & Check the System Installing the filters RO Membrane Installation Placing the RO system for use Installing the Faucet / Tap Additional Notes Frequently Asked Questions Booster Pump RO Diagram Standard RO Diagram Page 3 Page 4 Page 4 - 5 Page 6 Page 7 - 8 Page 9 - 10 Page 11 - 12 Page 13 - 15 Page 16 Page 17

How to use QR codes

From time to time you'll see bar codes like the one below. Actually, it's not a bar code. It's called a QR code, and it's used as a shortcut to link to content online using your phone's camera, saving you from typing lengthy addresses into your mobile browser.

You'll need an app that can read QR codes (we like Barcode Reader or Google Goggles in the Android Market). When you see a QR code in this manual hit it with the barcode reader and it will take you to the related video content.

Go ahead and try it on this code. This will take you to our website www.filtershop.co.za :)





What is your tap pressure?

The RO system without a pump needs at least 3 bar pressure to operate. If you think you might not have sufficient pressure please purchase the RO with a built in booster pump as it can operate from 1 bar pressure.

Ideally you would always want to place all your appliances after a 4 bar pressure regulator, the RO system is no exception.

Some areas have very high pressure or pressure spikes that can damage your system, if the pressure gets very high it can even cause the housings to break.

The Silver & Gold System includes a pressure protection valve that will shut the systems water supply off if the pressure goes to high.

If it is not possible to place the RO/Nano system after the pressure regulator we do have small in line pressure regulators. The unit included is a shut off valve not a regulator.

Many people do not use pressure regulators with these systems and never have problems but it is at your own risk.

Where can I find water for the Reverse Osmosis or Nano system?

These systems are normally installed under a counter in the kitchen.

Have a look how your taps are connected to the water supply.

Normally it is flexible braided hoses connected with a half inch fitting. Also common is the same as before but with a ³/₄ inch fitting typically the

washing machine connection.

Some houses use copper pipes.

If you have one of these connections please pick the correct package to make installation simple.

Note if you have another setup please check if it is possible to get water from nearby with one of the three connection options.

Open and Check your RO system?

Components Should Include:

- Mounting bracket
- 10" 1um (Micron) Sediment Filter
- 10" Premium KDF Activated Carbon Filter
- 10" Ultra Filtration Membrane (UF)
- Reverse Osmosis membrane (Silver: 100 GPD / Gold: 200 GPD)
- 1 Plastic housing spanner (special tool for replacing the filters)
- 1/4" White tubing
- 3 x 10" Filter housings
- RO Membrane Housing
- RO Tank
- Chrome Tap
- T33 Taste & Odour Filter
- Mineral Injector
- Pipe Fittings (Joints, Elbows, T-joints, Non-return valve, valves)
- Flow restrictor
- Pressure Protection Valve
- Electrical Pressure Pump (Only on Booster Pump Units)

You're now ready to begin Installation.

Step 1. Install the Filters.

To do this prepare your filters by removing any packaging from them. ie. Protective Plastic Wrapping.

Next, Place your filters in their respective filter housings.

Identify the flow direction through the RO system. This is indicated by the words "In" and "Out" on the RO system. *In* representing the source water and *Out* representing your product water outlet.

Continued on next page.

Filter Installation continued

Once you have the filters in the Housings, they are ready to be attached to the RO system. Please note the order in which the filters are placed is very important. Take care to attach them correctly.

Stage 1 - 1 um (Micron) Sediment Filter

This Filter is placed closest to the "In" or source water side of the RO system.

Stage 2 - Premium KDF Filter

This Filter is placed in the middle of the 3 filter housings. It is important that the filters rubber seal is located at the top of the housing.

Stage 3 - Ultra Filtration Filter (UF)

This is the final stage in the housing filtration system and should be located closest to the "Out" of the RO system.

Stage 4: Ro Membrane:

This filter has a life span of 2-3 years.

Stage 5: T33 Filter:

Removes any smells or taste left in the filtered water. It will also absorb the preservatives found in the RO membrane after new installs.

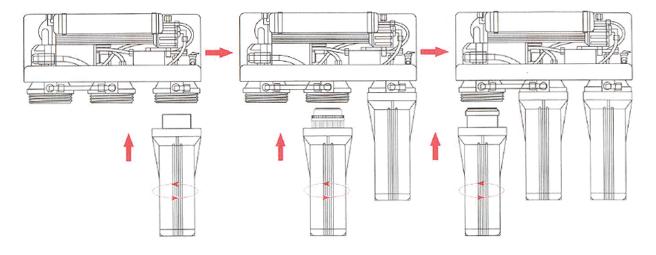
Stage 6: Mineral Injector:

This will add mineral content back into the water as the RO Membrane has removed them previously. This improves the taste of the filtered water.

When connecting the filter housings to the RO system, make sure the black rubber O-rings are in place and are sitting snugly on the housings.

Begin to screw the housing to the RO System. Take care not to over tighten the housings as this could strip the housing thread, it will also make it more difficult to replace the filters at a later stage if they are over tightened. Applying a bit of Vaseline to the seal will make things easier when the time comes to replace the filters.

A housing spanner is included to assist with tightening and loosening of the filter housings.



Installation Video: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=D



Filter Change Video: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v= oxM0tMvC8J4

sLpMI7Jhfl





RO Membrane Installation

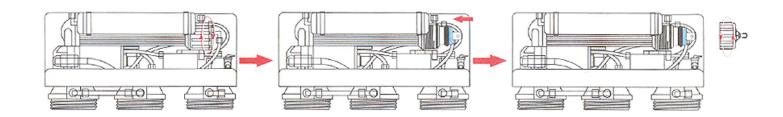
The **Silver RO system** uses a 100GPD (up to 380 Litres per day). This is a high quality American manufactured RO Membrane.

The **Gold RO system** uses a 200 GPD Membrane (up to 760 Litres per day). This reduces the waste water by 50% compared to a 100 GDP RO systems.

To install the RO membrane start by removing the Membrane housing lid. To do this you must remove the pipe that connects to the membrane housing lid. Once the pipe is removed unscrew the membrane housing lid as indicated in the picture below. Remove the membrane from its package and insert it with the O-rings first and the large black sealing ring last.

Then close the housing, and reconnect the pipe. Note it is important to ensure that the membrane is pushed in by hand as deep as it will go before the housing is closed, as using the cover to push the membrane can result in damage to the housing.







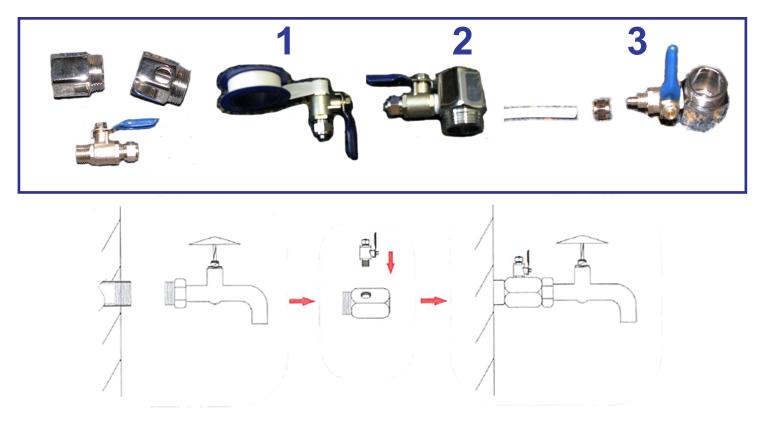
Placing the RO system for use

Clear out a space large enough to fit the RO system and its' tank. Make sure to leave space to be able to do maintenance. Ideally you want to be able to remove the system from the cupboard easily.

Turn off your main water supply line, normally located at the entrance to your property or close the valve at the source.

Assemble the water fittings as shown below.

Make sure to use thread sealing tape on all screw fittings. Normally about 4-5 layers is sufficient, but you can add more if you see there is not a tight fit. Thread sealing tape is available at most hardware stores, and some retail stores.



Continued on next page.



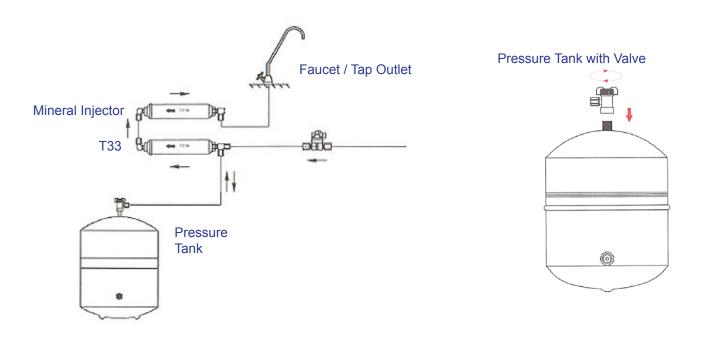
Placing the RO system for use, continued

Unscrew the existing water connection and then place the assembled water fitting in between and tighten. Make sure the valve is in the closed position.

Connect the flex hose to the water source and then to the inlet side of the RO system. You should connect the pressure protection valve on this line (before the filtration system). Please take note of the flow direction on the pressure protection valve.

Next - Connect the Pressure Tank to the T-connector before the T33 post filter.

Next - Connect the faucet to the outlet of the mineral injector.



Open the main water supply and check for leaks.

If you see a leak turn off the water, disassemble and add more sealing tape to the joint that was leaking, then test again.

Ensure that the valve is left in the closed position, and that nothing is near it to accidently open it.

Now we have a water supply available, on to the tap.



Installing the Faucet / Tap Block Locating Wacher Escutcheon Plate Block Rubber Washer Nut 1/4" Ferule - Lock Washer -

Please make sure you think this step through as you will need to drill a hole to place the tap, and as such you need to be sure that you place it where you want it.

There are two options:

In the counter top next to the basin. Place the tap on the edge of the basin.

Option 1 - On the counter top

First you need to identify what material the counter top is made from. Drill a hole.

If it is a wood or Formica top take a 12mm drill, remember to make sure that the location you selected is easily reachable from bellow. Once you have done this drill the hole.

If you have a marble/granite/sandstone top drill with a 12mm diamond tipped granite (tube shaped) drill, with these materials it is suggested that you read up on how to drill in your specific material. Again make sure to check if the



Installing the Faucet / Tap Continued

location will be easily accessible from below. Here are some tips for drilling: Get someone to assist as you will need to constantly pour water on the drill bit to keep it cool.

Make sure that your drill is set to hammer action.

If it is a smooth surface it might be difficult to get the process started, ensure that you are holding the drill firmly as it has a tendency to move across the surface. A good idea is to paste a strip of Masking tape on the surface and drill through it.

Note there is a risk of the counter top cracking, to lower the risk ensure you have the right drill bit and that you are using sufficient water to keep the material cool. Also note that you shouldn't attempt to drill a hole closer than 2 cm from the edge of the top.

Once you have a hole drilled you can now place the tap through the hole and then fasten as shown. Note there are various bases included use the option that meets your needs.

Option 2: On the basin

Drill a 12 mm hole.

Make sure you pick a part of the basin that will be able to support the tap. Pick the right drill for your basins material.

If it is thin metal you do get a special cone shaped drill bit that makes is easier to drill.

Once you have a hole drilled you can now place the tap through the hole and then fasten it as shown. Note, there are various bases included, use the option that meets your needs.



Additional Notes

As Reverse Osmosis and Nano systems require constant flushing of the membrane there is quite a bit of waste water that needs to be taken care of.

If at all possible we recommend that the waste water be piped out to a garden where the plants can use it.

This normally requires you to drill a hole in the wall to put the pipe through. You will need to use a long masonry drill bit, and use some silicone to seal the hole after you have put the pipe in place.

Note that this will typically use more pipe than is provided in the kit, please order extra pipe.

If a green solution can't be found for the waste water then you can use the drain pipe bracket included in the kit (optional).

It is designed for use with rubber drain pipes.

Drill a 5mm hole in the pipe and then place the bracket over it.

Now we have everything ready to be hooked up. Place the RO system and its' tank in the desired location.

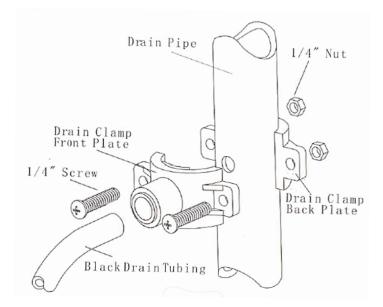
Make sure everything is still accessible. Water connection / valve.

Bottom of the tap.

Your drain connection.

The valve on top of the tank

All four connection points on the RO system. If this is the case then we are ready to proceed, if not try moving some things around until you have a space you can work in. Now move the Reverse Osmosis system to the location where you would want it in when replacing filters. (Ex. The basin or the floor) Take the roll of pipe and measure of the



lengths of pipe that you will need to connect the various points to their correct connectors on the RO system.

Where to connect what is shown in the diagrams at the end and is labelled on some units. Once you have the correct lengths marked off cut the pipe in those places. If you don't have enough pipe there are two options.

Buy more pipe or Fit the RO system with shorter pipes. If you are going this route please ensure that all the connections to the RO system are easily reachable as you will have to remove the pipes when maintenance is required.



Additional Notes

Once you have all the pipes connected it is time to check for leaks.

Before we can let water into the system please make sure the valve on the buffer tank is closed.

Open the tap by the basin to allow air to escape.

Check all the connections and make sure they are all fastened.

Here we go, time to open the water, turn the valve on the incoming line to the open position. Do you see any leaks?

If so turn off the incoming water and open the joint that leaks and add some thread sealing tape or/and make sure it is properly fastened. (Remember it is plastic fittings, don't fasten them to hard they will break.) Then repeat the check. Note the system has water in now so it might be a good idea to have something nearby to catch or dry up the water from the disconnected pipe. If you don't see any leaks then you have done a great job in installing this system.

One last step before you can start drinking your nice clean water.

You now need to rinse the filters. This is done by running water through the system until the preservative cannot be detected in a sample glass of water. The preservative leaves a "film" on the water and also has a bitter taste. If you are seeing this in your water after a new installation, flush and test until no hints of the preservative can be detected.

Please note if there is a white colour to the water that settles out towards the top of the glass, this is most likely caused by tiny air bubbles in the water. This is caused by the Ultra Filtration membrane, and is completely normal. This should subside over time as excess air in the system is removed. The air bubbles in the water will not effect the quality of your drinking water. You should now have the water supply and the tap in the basin open but the valve on the tank closed.

Flush the system for 5 minutes by opening the bypass then closing it when done (optional, can be added on request).

Leave the system to run for 20 minutes, you should see the tap starting to drip after 5-10 minutes. UF may take longer to flush and will have bitter taste if not flushed long enough.

After the 20 minutes close the tap on the basin and open the tank valve.

Leave the system to fill the tank this should take about 4 hours.

Don't drink this water yet it is still rinsing.

After the 4 hours open the basin tap and let it run until it slows to a drip.

Close the basin tap.

Congratulations you now have bottled water quality water in your home.

The tank will take 4 hours again to fill but you can start using your water in the meantime.

Frequently Asked Questions

Problem	Reason	Identification and Resolution
System Not Starting	Power source not connected	Check power source and plug
	Low water pressure or no water	Check water at system inlet
	Low pressure switch failure	Check if pins are open circuit, if
		so replace.
	High pressure switch failure	Release pressure then the pins
		should be connected, if not
		replace or adjust with Allenkey.
	Transformer failure	Check if 24v is present if not
		replace transformer.
	Pump failure	If 24v is present at pump but it
		isn't working replace pump.
Pump is on and water supply is	Diaphragm failure in the pump	If the pressure is low directly
open but no water is produced		after the pump while it is
		running, replace
	Solenoid Valve failure	If water is present before the
		valve but not after it while
		power and water is connected
		and the tap is open. Replace
		valve
	Pre-filters Blocked	If the flow rate after the bottom
		3 housings is very low replace
		the filters.
	Flushing solenoid or flow	If the system starts producing
	restrictor	water when drain is manually
		restricted, replace
	Non Return Valve failure	If the tank fills and then the
		system turns off, but the drain
		keeps running, or the system
		keeps turning on and off.
		Replace non return valve
	The RO or Nano membrane	Feed water up to the membrane
		is there and drain is correct but
		no product water is produced.
Storage tank is full but no water	Storage tank doesn't have	With the tank empty inflate to
is coming out.	enough pressure	0.8 bar for low pressure supply
		or 1.1 bar for high pressure
		systems.
	T33 Post filter is clogged	Replace the filter

Frequently Asked Questions

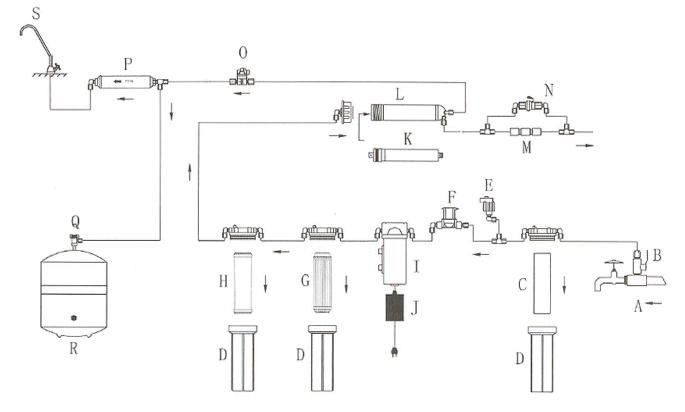
	The system is producing very low pressure water and tank isn't storing water. Tank bladder leaking	Increase system pressure if it is a pump unit or add a pump. If the system pressure is lower than the tank pressure the tank wont fill. If you fill the tank air bladder and have air mixing with the water, replace the tank.
The unit has turned off but the drain keeps flowing	Inlet solenoid or 4 way valve has failed	When the tank is full, the water should be shut off after the valve. If water is still flowing through the solenoid or 4 way valve, replace.
	Non Return valve has failed	If the drain does not stop when the tank and tap is closed then replace the valve.
The unit keeps turning on and off, while the tank is full of water	Non return valve has failed	Replace the valve
	High pressure switch failed	Test and replace
	Water leak	Check if there is a leaking connection as the pressure loss can cause this behavior.
Low or no product water flow	Pre-filters clogged	Open and check, if needed replace filters
	RO or Nano Membrane	If water pressure is good before the membrane but not after it, replace
	Inlet solenoid or 4 way valve has failed	If water is not flowing through to the membrane while the tap and tank is open, replace
	Non return valve has failed	May prevent the tank for filling, replace
	T33 Post filter is clogged Low pressure	Test and replace The non-pump units require a minimum pressure of 3 bar, if it is a pump unit try adjusting the high pressure switch.

Frequently Asked Questions

	Pinched or folded Pipe	Check if any of the pipes are folded or pinched
Milky color water from the tap	This is normally air in the water	Can be from air in new filters, let the water run for 30 min, but in extreme cases it can be up to a week.
	Air leaking from the tank	If the milky color isn't present when the tank is closed it is most likely a small leak in the tank bladder, replace
	It could also be from high dissolved air levels in the source water, the filters can cause the air to release	Unfortunately this is a difficult problem to fix but if the water sits in the tank for a few hoursit will improve a bit.
Smell in product water	Filters not replaced in time	It can cause bio fouling to remove this the system normally needs to be flushed with hydrogen peroxide, this can be done at FilterShop.co.za

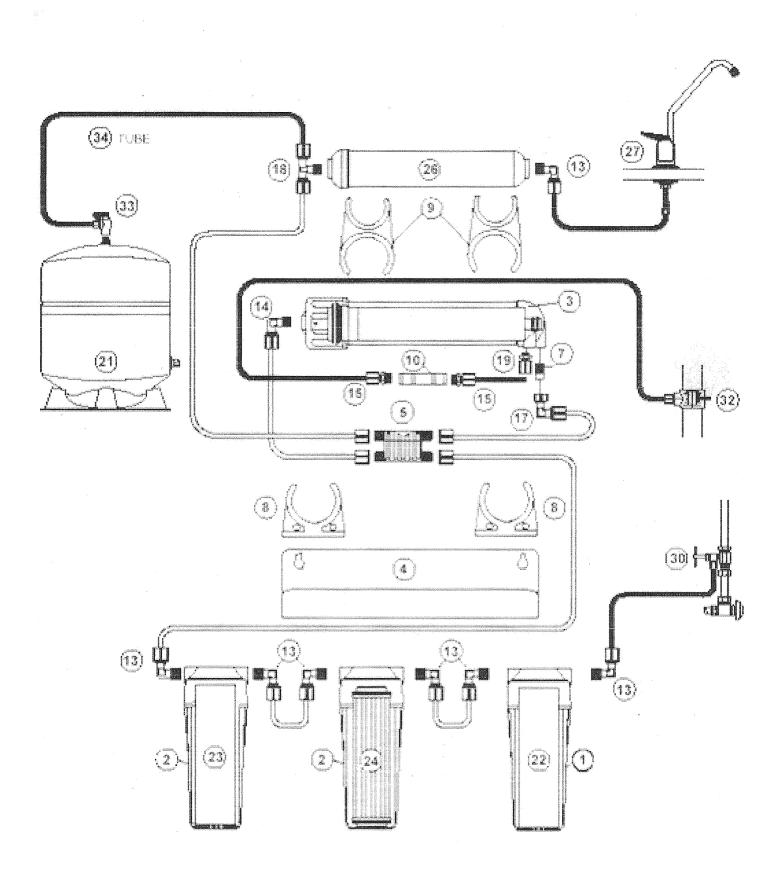
Booster Pump RO / Nano Diagram

A. Feed Water Adapter B.2 "Ball Valve C.10 "PP(5µm) Sediment Filter D. Filter Housing 10" E. Low Pressure Switch F. Solenoid Valve G. 10 "Granular Activated Carbon(GAC) H. 10 "Block Activated Carbon(BAC) I. Booster Pump J. Transformer L.R.O Housing K. R. O Membrane M. Drain Restrictor N. Flush Valve O. High Pressure Switch P. Post Carbon Filter Q. Ball Valve of Tank R. Pressure Storage Tank S. Faucet



Page 16

Standard RO / Nano Diagram



Annexure B

Selected special items

Outdoor braai unit

Product name: Jetmaster 1000 Entertainer SS Braai with ss flue and cowl, spark arrestors and approved flue flashing.

Supplier: Jetmaster

Reference code: D3000058

Size: 1100(w)x475(d)x708(h), 250 diam. flue, 2x 1200mm lengths

Website: https://jetmaster.co.za/product/unibraai-1000mm-304-stainless-steel/

De Mond Nature Reserve: Tourist Cabin

10 October 2024





OUTDOOR COLLECTION *Ajust fastes befer on a Jetmaster*

7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg 011 764 4632
www.Jetmaster.co.za



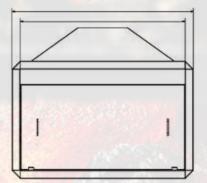
NOVA BRAAI MS-HD Builtin

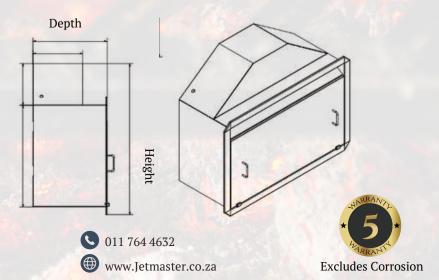
The Nova Braai, built for durability and convenience. Its sturdy exterior is complemented by a nickel-plated grill, charcoal tray, and charcoal starter, ensuring easy and efficient grilling. The design includes a handy potjie hook, a light fitting for nighttime use, and a removable door that clips securely to the bottom frame. Complete with an installation manual, the Nova Braai offers everything you need for the perfect braai experience.



UNIT / MODEL			MEASUR (N		F	LUE			
NOVA 1 DOOR	Body Width	Body +Frame	Depth	Body Height	Gather Height	Grill size	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length
800	800	900	450	615	251	785x420	NO	225	1200
1000	1000	1100	450	615	251	758x420	YES	250	1200

Width









NOVA BRAAI MS)uit in

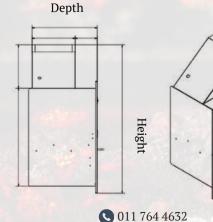
The Nova Braai, designed for heavy-duty use with a durable outer body. It features a convenient charcoal tray, ash disposal drawer, and nickel-plated grill for effortless grilling. The builtin charcoal starter, potjie hook, and light fitting add functionality, while the innovative double-door system includes a handy prep-table. Complete with an installation manual, the Nova Braai ensures a top-notch braai experience.



UNIT / MODEL			MEASUR (N		FI	LUE			
NOVA 2 DOOR	Body Width	Body + Frame	Depth	Body Height	Gather Height	Grill size	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length
800	800	900	450	672	302	<mark>785</mark> x420	NO	225	1200
1000	1000	1100	450	676	300	<mark>758x</mark> 420	YES	250	1200

Width





🕀 www.Jetmaster.co.za







NOVA BRAAI SS

 $-|_{\mathcal{N}}$

uil

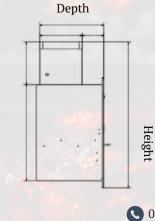
the Nova Braai in Stainless Steel, crafted for heavy-duty performance and sleek style. Its durable stainless steel body is built to last, featuring a charcoal tray, ash disposal drawer, and nickel-plated grill for easy cooking. Equipped with a charcoal starter, potjie hook, and light fitting, it also boasts a double-door system with a built-in prep table. Complete with an installation manual, the Nova Braai in Stainless Steel is the perfect blend of durability and elegance for any braai enthusiast



UNIT / MODEL			FLUE						
NOVA 2 DOOR	Body Width	Body +Frame	SizeØ	Length					
800	800	900	450	672	302	785x420	NO	225	1200
1000	1000	1100	450	676	300	758x420	YES	250	1200

Width







Excludes Corrosion





ENTERTAINER witt in

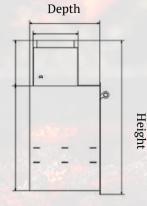
The Entertainer Braai in durable mild steel – the perfect addition to any outdoor cooking space. Built with a robust, heavy-duty design, this versatile unit comes equipped with everything you need for an exceptional braai experience. It includes a convenient charcoal tray and starter for quick setup, a nickel-plated grill for even cooking, a potjie hook for traditional meals, and a built-in light fitting for evening grilling. The smart door system features a prep table for added convenience.

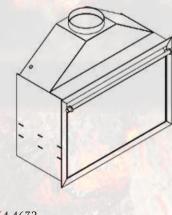


UNIT / MODEL			MEASURE		I	FLUE			
ENTERTAINER	Body Width	l lenth l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l						SizeØ	Length
700	744	800	458	684	239	690X420	NO	225	1200
1000	1052	1100	475	708	308	785X420	YES	250	1200
1200	1252	1300	475	708	378	985X420	YES	275	1200

Width









7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg

O 011 764 4632 🜐 www.Jetmaster.co.za



ENTERTAINER SS

in

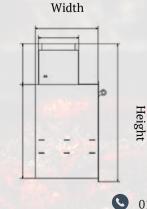
The Entertainer Braai in durable stainless steel - the perfect addition to any outdoor cooking space. Built with a robust, heavy-duty design, this versatile unit comes equipped with everything you need for an exceptional braai experience. It includes a convenient charcoal tray and starter for quick setup, a nickel-plated grill for even cooking, a potjie hook for traditional meals, and a built-in light fitting for evening grilling. The smart door system features a prep table for added convenience.



UNIT / MODEL		М	IEASURI	EMENTS (M		FL	UE		
ENTERTAINER	Body Width	i Denth i i				Grill size	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length
700	744	800	458	971	239	690X420	NO	225	1200
1000	1052	1100	475	708	308	785X420	YES	250	1200
1200	1252	1300	475	708	378	985X420	YES	275	1200

Depth







www.Jetmaster.co.za





ENTERTAINER HYBRID Built in

The Hybrid Entertainer Braai – a stylish blend of functionality and design. Featuring a durable mild steel body paired with a sleek stainless steel frame fascia and door, this braai is built for both performance and elegance. It comes complete with a charcoal tray, charcoal starter, nickel-plated grill, potjie hook, and light fitting for a premium grilling experience. The innovative door system with a built-in prep table adds convenience. Perfect for those who appreciate quality and sophistication in outdoor cooking.



UNIT / MODEL		М	IEASUREI	MENTS (M	IM)				FLUE
ENTERTAINER	Body Width	Body +Frame	Depth	Body Height	Gather Height	Grill size	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length
700	744	800	458	971	239	690X420	NO	225	1200
1000	1052	1100	475	708	308	785X420	YES	250	1200
1200	1252	1300	475	708	378	985X420	YES	275	1200

Width





7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg Depth





www.Jetmaster.co.za





ENTERTAINER GAS in

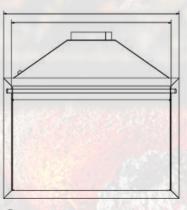
The Entertainer Gas Braai - a stylish blend of functionality and design. Featuring a durable mild steel body paired with a sleek stainless steel 304 stainless steel gas insert, this braai is built for both performance and elegance. It comes complete with a light fitting for a premium grilling experience. The innovative door system with a built-in prep table adds convenience. Perfect for those who appreciate quality and sophistication in outdoor cooking.



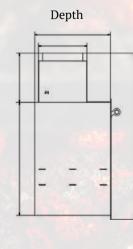
UNIT / MODEL		18/	MEASU	REMENTS (I	MM)	1	Gas Grill	FL	UE
ENTERTAINER	Body Width	Body +Frame	Depth	Body Height	Gather Height	Gas grill	Burners	SizeØ	Length
700	744	800	458	684	239	645X415	3	225	1200
1000	1052	1100	475	708	308	983X415	5	250	1200
1200	1252	1300	475	708	378	1165X415	6	275	1200

Height

Width



7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg







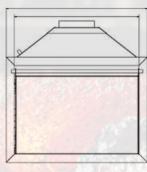
PROBRAAI ELITE MS Built in

The ProBraai Elite, a braai designed for top-tier performance with a robust external casing. It features a charcoal tray, ash disposal pan, warming drawer, and nickel-plated grill for seamless grilling. Equipped with a potjie hook, light fitting, and a slide-in door with a convenient prep table, it's perfect for versatile cooking. The unit includes an installation manual, and note that the charcoal starter is compatible only with the 1000 and 1200 models. The ProBraai Elite is built to enhance every braai experience.

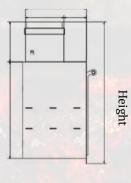


UNIT / MODEL		Ν	IEASUREM	ENTS (MM	[)	1.1		FL	UE
PROELITE	Body Width	Body + Frame	Depth	Body Height	Gather Height	Grill size	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length
850	760	890	482	760	318	750X420	NO	250	1200
1000	1030	1115	483	760	316	750X420	YES	275	1200
1000 OPT 2	1030	1115	483	760	316	980X420	NO	275	1200
1200	1200	1330	483	760	316	980X420	YES	300	1200

Width



7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg Depth









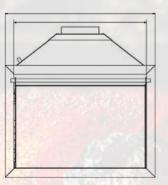
PROBRAAI ELITE SS Built in

the ProBraai Elite in Stainless Steel, a premium braai designed for durability and style. With its robust stainless steel exterior, it features a charcoal tray, ash disposal pan, warming drawer, and nickel-plated grill for superior performance. The unit comes with a potjie hook, light fitting, and a slide-in door with a convenient prep table. An installation manual is included, and the charcoal starter is compatible with the 1000 and 1200 models only. The ProBraai Elite in Stainless Steel offers a sleek, high-quality finish for an exceptional braai experience.

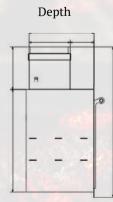


UNIT / MODEL		Ν	/IEASUREM	ENTS (MM	I)			FLU	JE
PROELITE	Body Width	Body + Frame	Depth	Body Height	Gather Height	Grill size	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length
850	760	890	482	760	318	750X420	NO	250	1200
1000	1030	1115	483	760	316	750X420	YES	275	1200
1000 OPT 2	1030	1115	483	760	316	980X420	NO	275	1200
1200	1200	1330	483	760	316	980X420	YES	300	1200

Width



7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg



Height







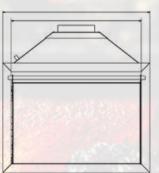
JETBRAAI WOOD

the Jetbraai, a versatile braai built with a robust outer body for reliable performance. It includes a charcoal cassette with an ash disposal pan, warming drawer, and nickel-plated grill, plus a potjie hook, light fitting, and a slide-in door with a prep table for added convenience. The Jetbraai also features a light-duty 220v electric motor, an 820mm nickel-plated spit shaft, two sets of skewers, and an installation manual. Please note, the charcoal starters are not compatible with the Jetbraai product line. Perfect for those who value functionality and versatility in their braai setup.



UNIT / MODEL			MEASURE			FL	UE		
JET BRAAI CHARCOAL	Body Width	Body + Frame	Depth	Grill size	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length		
1000	985	1115	505	760	318	750X420	NO	275	1200

Width









7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg

(www.Jetmaster.co.za

Height





JETBRAAI GAS

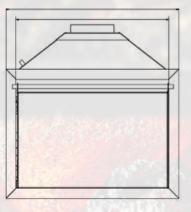
The Jetbraai Gas Option, built for high performance and ease. Featuring a durable outer body and a 304 stainless steel gas insert, it's equipped with four powerful stainless steel burners for precise cooking. The unit also includes a potjie hook, built-in light fitting, preparation table, and a 220v electric motor with an 820mm nickel-plated spit shaft and skewers for perfect rotation and even cooking. The installation manual ensures easy setup. Please note, the charcoal starters are not compatible with the Jetbraai product line. Perfect for gas-powered grilling enthusiasts!

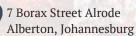


Jetmaster

UNIT / MODEL		12	MEASUREM			FL	UE		
JET BRAAI CHARCOAL	Body Width	Body + Frame	Depth	Gas Grill	Burners	SizeØ	Length		
1000	985	1115	50 <mark>5</mark>	760	318	804x415	4	275	1200

Width





Depth





€ 011 764 4632
 ⊕ www.Jetmaster.co.za





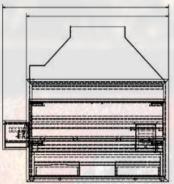
SUPER DELUXE

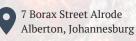
The Super Deluxe Braai – the ultimate outdoor cooking companion for those who demand excellence. This heavyduty unit features a robust outer body and comes equipped with a charcoal tray and warming drawer, ash disposal pan, and a nickel-plated grill for flawless grilling. Designed for versatility, it includes a potjie hook, light fitting, folddown door with prep table, charcoal braziers, and a 220v heavy-duty electric motor. It also offers various spit shaft sizes with two sets of skewers, a sheep spit, and a compatible charcoal starter for both the 1200 and 1500 models.



Jetmaster

UNIT / MODEL			MEAS	UREMENTS	(MM)				FL	UE
SUPER DELUXE	Body Width	Body + Frame	Depth	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length				
1200	12 <mark>00</mark>	1200 1300 609 935 485 220 930x585								1200
1500	1500	1600	608	935	485	220	1230x590	YES	475	1200
È	Width Depth									









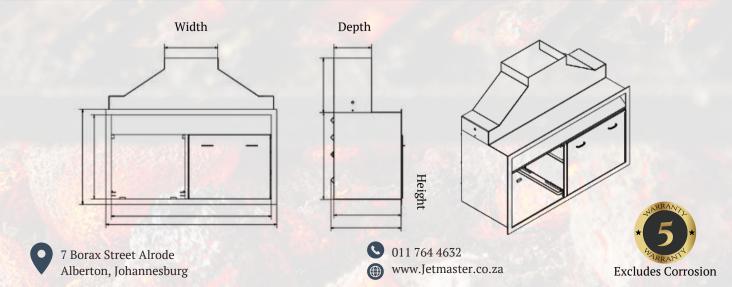


UAL will in

Dual Range, combining versatility and strength with a sturdy outer body. It features a charcoal tray with an ash disposal drawer, potjie hook, nickel-plated grill, and a powerful 304 stainless steel 3-burner gas insert. The unit also includes a light fitting, two separate slide-in doors, and a convenient prep table for seamless grilling. An installation manual is provided for easy setup. Please note, the charcoal starter is not compatible with the Dual range model. The perfect solution for those seeking both charcoal and gas grilling options in one unit.



UNIT / MODEL	1		MEAS	UREMENTS	(MM)	T			FLU	Е
DUAL	Body Width	Body + Frame	Depth	Charcoal Grill	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length			
1200	1200	1200 1300 660 812 508 645X595 495x425								1200
1500	1500	1600	660	725x490	NO	475	1200			



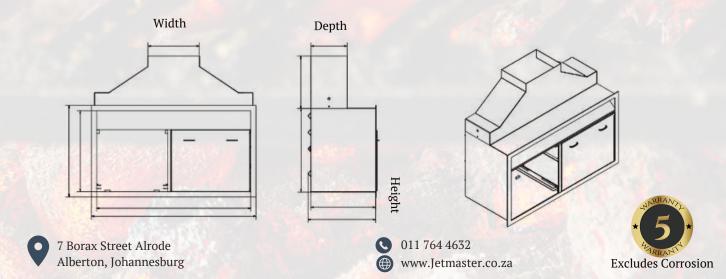


DUAL SS Buit in

The Dual stainless steel range, combining versatility and strength with a sturdy outer body. It features a charcoal tray with an ash disposal drawer, potjie hook, nickel-plated grill, and a powerful 304 stainless steel 3-burner gas insert. The unit also includes a light fitting, two separate slide-in doors, and a convenient prep table for seamless grilling. An installation manual is provided for easy setup. Please note, the charcoal starter is not compatible with the Dual range model. The perfect solution for those seeking both charcoal and gas grilling options in one unit.



UNIT / MODEL	16		MEAS	UREMENTS	(MM)	5.			FLU	E
DUAL	Body Width	Body + Frame	Depth	Charcoal Grill	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length			
1200	1200	1300	495x425	NO	475	1200				
1500	150 <mark>0</mark>	1600	660	725x490	NO	475	1200			





DIY BRAAIBOX

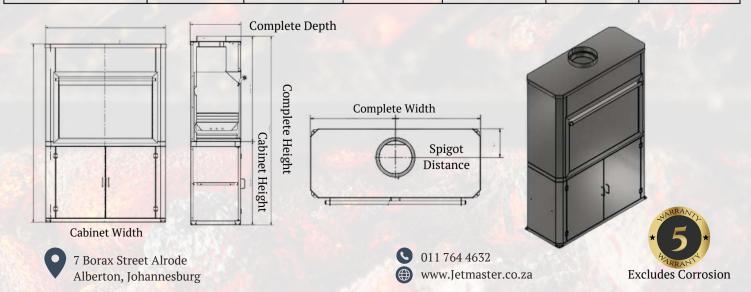
reestanding Box

BraaiBox is a sleek, freestanding cabinet designed for effortless outdoor grilling. Available in durable mild steel or a stylish powder-coated finish, it eliminates the need for complex construction-just insert your braai and get grilling. Whether you're upgrading your patio or need a simple solution for your braai setup, BraaiBox offers a no-fuss, high-quality option that blends functionality with modern design. Perfect for any outdoor space, BraaiBox ensures your braai is secure, stylish, and always ready for action.

Please note that the BraaiBox does not come assembled! 1 Length of 1.2 meter flue and Storm cowl included



UNIT / MODEL		MEASUREMENTS (MM)										
BRAAIBOX SUITABLE FOR	Complete Box Width	Complete Box Depth	CompleteBox Height	Cabinet Width only	Cabinet Height only	Spigot distance						
1000 Entertainer	1286	520	1928	1270	250	215						





850 FREESTANDING reestanding

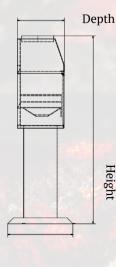
850 Freestanding Braai, designed for durability and convenience. It features a sturdy outer body, charcoal tray, nickel-plated grill, potjie hook, and a slide-in door with a prep table for added functionality. The unit comes complete with a 1.2-meter flue pipe, rotating cowl, pedestal, and an installation manual. Available in 430, 304, or 316-grade stainless steel (on request), the 850 Freestanding Braai offers versatility and quality for an exceptional braai experience.



UNIT / MODEL			MEAS	SUREMENT	rs (MM)				FL	FLUE	
FREESATNDING	Body Width	Depth	Body Height	Pedestal Height	Total Height	Pedestal Base	Grill size	Charcoal starter	SizeØ	Length	
850	810	409	802	827	1629	567Ø	805X420	NO	275	1200	

Height

Width







7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg



PEDESTAL BRAAI restanding

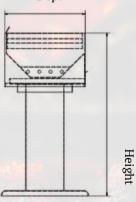
The Pedestal Braai, featuring a sturdy outer body designed for reliable performance. It includes a charcoal tray, ash disposal pan, nickel-plated grill, and a solid pedestal base for stability. Available in 430 or 304-grade stainless steel (on request), the Pedestal Braai combines durability and functionality for the perfect braai experience.



UNIT /MODEL		MEASUREMENTS (MM)										
PEDESTAL	Width	Depth	Grill size	Charcoal starter								
800	765	535	1075	567Ø	725X490	NO						

Width

Depth









7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg

011 764 4632 C) www.Jetmaster.co.za



ARGENTINIAN Leestanding / Insert

Discover the Argentinian Asado, the mother of all barbecues, designed for slow cooking meat to succulent perfection while infusing it with the smoky flavours of South African hardwoods. Featuring a V-grid design, this grill cradles juices to create exquisite basting sauces and minimizes flare-ups. The Argentinian Asado includes drip trays, an ash disposal pan, and a rotisserie set, with an optional stand for added versatility. Born in South America and perfected in South Africa, this grill elevates your outdoor cooking to a new level of flavour and enjoyment.

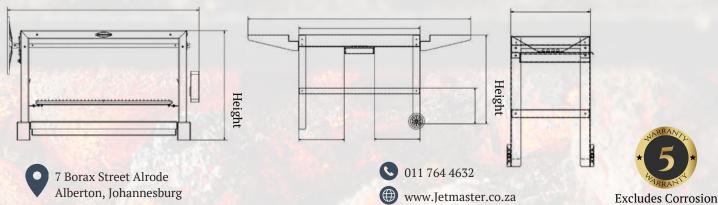


Depth

UNIT / MODEL		MEASUREMENTS (MM)						
ARGENTINIAN	Unit Width	Unit Width Unit Depth Unit Height Stand Width Stand Depth Stand Heigh						
MEDIUM	946	500	540	1564	490	802		
LARGE	1148	500	608	1899	490	755		

Width

Width





4 IN 1 QUADRO in

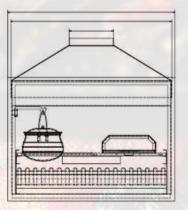
The 4-in-1 Quadro Braai - a versatile outdoor fireplace designed for those who love multi-functional grilling. This unit features a durable exterior fireplace body with a log pan and built-in runners for seamless operation. It comes equipped with a cast iron grid, cast steel steak plate, and a potjie hook, along with a Size 3 Potjie pot for traditional cooking. The included 304 stainless steel pizza oven insert allows you to bake perfect pizzas outdoors, making it a true all-in-one solution.

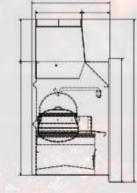


UNIT / MODEL		MEASUREMENTS (MM)						FLU	JE SIZE	
4 IN 1 QUADRO	Width	WidthDepthBody HeightGather HeightCabinet WidthCabinet 					Ø	Length		
BUILT IN	1050	511	781	291			- P3	960x400	300	1200

Depth

Width





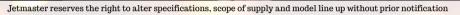
011 764 4632 www.Jetmaster.co.za

Height





7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg

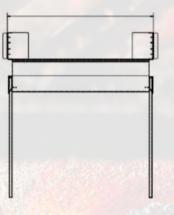


700 BARBE-Q

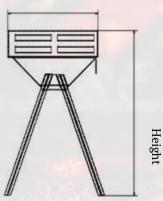
The 700 Barbe-Q Compact Braai, designed for couples or small families. Its efficient design provides ample grilling space while remaining lightweight and easy to store. Perfect for intimate gatherings or quick meals, this compact braai delivers exceptional performance without compromising on space. Enjoy great grilling wherever you go with the 700 Barbe-Q.

UNIT /MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)					
700 BARBE-Q	Width Depth Height Grill Size					
700	687 424 775 690x420					

Width



Depth





Jetmaster









Jetmaster

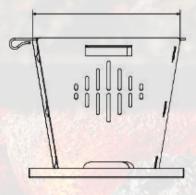
KALAHARI 2 IN 1 reestanding

The Kalahari 2 in 1 Boma, designed for versatility and convenience. It features a sturdy, detachable, and collapsible exterior for easy transport and storage. Included are three reusable kebab sticks and a base plate for effortless cleanup, along with a nickel-plated grilling surface for optimal cooking. The Kalahari Boma is perfect for outdoor gatherings, offering both functionality and ease of use. Enjoy delicious grilled meals anywhere!



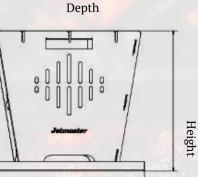
UNIT / MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)					
KHALAHARI 2 IN 1	Width Depth Height Grill Size					
BOMA	477 500 452 440X440					

Width





7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg







Excludes Corrosion



760 MOBILE BRAAI Freestanding

The 760 Mobile Braai, designed for ultimate convenience and durability. This robust braai features side tables, a nickelplated grill, and a storage shelf, all supported by a set of wheels for easy mobility. Perfect for on-the-go grilling, it combines functionality and strength for a superior braai experience. Please note that the charcoal starter is not compatible with the mobile braai. Enjoy grilling wherever your adventures take you!



UNIT / MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)					
MOBILE BRAAI	Width	Depth	Height	Grill Size		
760	1365	425	863	750X420		
Width		Depth				





7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg

011 764 4632 () www.Jetmaster.co.za

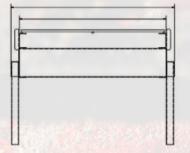
leight

TABLE TOP PICNIC BRAAI Freestanding

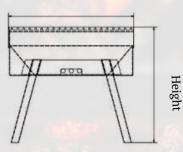
The Picnic Table Top Braai, built with a robust and long-lasting outer body for reliable performance. Featuring removable legs and a nickel-plated grill, this versatile braai is perfect for camping trips, intimate braais for two, or picnics in the park. Enjoy delicious grilled meals anywhere with the Picnic Table Top Braai, designed for convenience and portability!

UNIT / MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)						
TABLE TOP	Width Depth Height Grill Size						
PICNIC	563	431	396	510X420			

Width



Depth





Jetmaster



7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg 011 764 4632
 www.Jetmaster.co.za





Jetmaster

PIZZA INSERT wer

Elevate your outdoor cooking with our Stainless Steel Pizza Oven Insert. Designed for precision, it features a built-in thermometer for accurate temperature control and comes with a convenient mini pizza paddle. Compatible with any braai stand, this insert transforms your setup into a professional-grade pizza oven, delivering perfectly crispy pizzas every time. Ideal for pizza lovers who want to bring gourmet flavours to their backyard.



UNIT /MODEL	MEA			
PIZZA INSERT	Width	Depth	Height	Pizza Capacity
Small	436	378	167	1
Large	602	378	121	2



***** \wedge Jetmaster

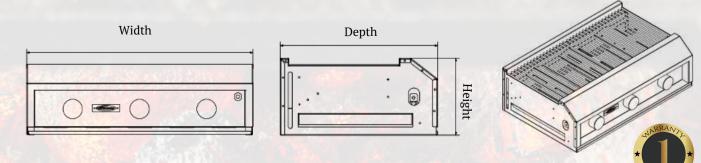
Jetmaster reserves the right to alter specifications, scope of supply and model line up without prior notification

GAS INSERT able top insert

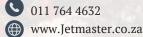
The Gas Inserts, featuring a robust exterior crafted from 304 stainless steel for exceptional durability. Equipped with 304 stainless steel burners and deflector plates, the inserts include a copper pipe, orange hose, regulator, and an installation manual for easy setup. Choose between an insert or a tabletop version to suit your needs: the S-Shallow (insert option) or D-Deep (countertop option). Experience versatility and quality in your grilling with our Gas Inserts!



UNIT / MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)						
GAS GRILLS	Width	Depth	Height	Grill Size			
3 BNR S	645	415	202	635X285			
3 BNR D	645	595	202	635X445			
4 BNR S	805	415	202	795X285			
4 BNR D	805	595	202	795X445			
5 BNR S	983	415	202	973X285			
6 BNR S	1165	415	202	1155X285			
6 BNR D	1165	595	202	1155X445			









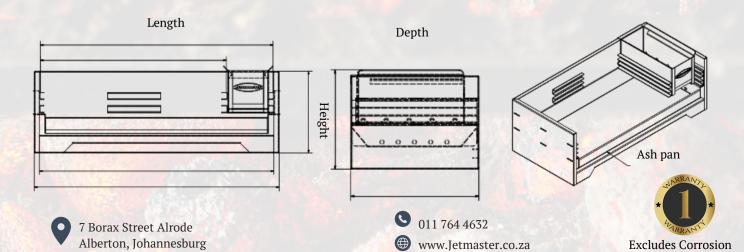
CHARCOAL INSERT

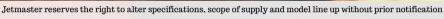
The Jetmaster Tabletop Braai, your favorite built-in braai without the hassle of construction. Designed to fit perfectly on your existing tabletop or bricked braai, it offers all the benefits and features of a modern built-in unit. Enjoy the convenience and style of the Jetmaster Tabletop Braai, making every grilling experience effortless and enjoyable!

e top insert



UNIT / MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)							
TABLE TOP	Width	Depth	Height	Grill Size	Charcoal starter			
750	750	435	345	690x420	NO			
1000	1000	<u>435</u>	370	785X420	YES			
1000 OPT 2	1000	435	345	985X420	NO			
1200	1200	435	370	985X420	YES			







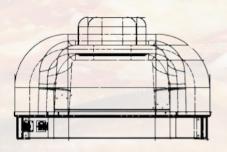
PREMIO PIZZA OVEN

The Premio Pizza Oven, designed with a durable, heavy-duty outer body for lasting performance. It features a 600mm flue pipe equipped with damper control, a storm cowl, and includes a pizza paddle, touch-up paint for surface cracks, and an installation manual. Choose between a countertop version or a pizza oven stand with a convenient shelf (stand sold separately). Please note that the oven cannot be built in. Available in both wood and gas fuel types, the gas option includes an orange hose and regulator. Elevate your outdoor cooking experience with the Premio Pizza Oven!



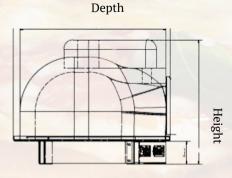
UNIT / MODEL	3	MEASUREMI	FLU	JE SIZE		
PREMIO PIZZA OVEN	Width	Width Depth Height Pizza Capacity			Ø	Length
GAS	1059	825	615	3x Medium	150	1200
WOOD	1059	825	615	3x Medium	150	1200

Width





7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg



Height Pierre 011 764 4632

🛞 www.Jetmaster.co.za

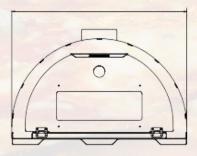


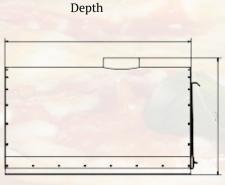
BELLA FORNO PIZZA OVEN Wood Burning

The Bella Forno Stainless Steel Pizza Oven, designed for both style and functionality. It features a slimline robax glass for easy pizza viewing and a robust insulated stainless steel exterior for durability. The oven is equipped with a 1200mm mild steel flue pipe, a storm cowl, and includes a pizza paddle, built-in thermometer, and a pizza claw for adding wood. Elevate your pizza-making experience with the Bella Forno, combining performance and convenience for delicious results every time!

UNIT / MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)				FLUE	SIZE
BELLA FORNO	Width	WidthDepthHeightPizza Capacity				Length
WOOD	765	765 800 500 2x Large				1200

Width

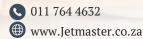








7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg



Height

Excludes Corrosion





CAMP BRAAI e Top

The Camp Braai, designed for outdoor cooking enthusiasts. It features a sturdy outer body and comes with five kebab skewers for grilling delights. The rotisserie kit includes a motor powered by two size D batteries (not included), allowing for effortless cooking. Additionally, it includes a potjie pot stand suitable for a size 3 pot (pot not included) and an installation manual for easy setup. Experience the joy of outdoor cooking with the versatile Camp Braai, perfect for any camping adventure!



UNIT / MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)						
CAMP BRAAI	WidthDepthHeightGrill Size						
1.2	447	377	330	380X400			





IE COOKER reestanding

The Potjie Cooker, designed for 3 to 4 kg pots. Available for purchase with or without a pot, this cooker enhances your outdoor cooking experience. While some believe the secret to a great potjie is to leave it undisturbed, we know it's the bushveld setting and great company that truly make it special. Create the most delicious potjie in South Africa with our Potjie Cooker, perfect for gatherings and unforgettable culinary moments!

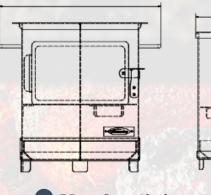


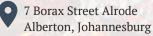
UNIT / MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)					
POTJIE COOKER	WidthDepthHeightGrill Size					
- /	358	363	330	311X265		

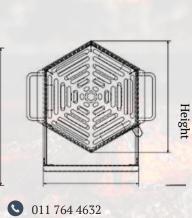
Width

Depth

Grill Size







(i) www.Jetmaster.co.za





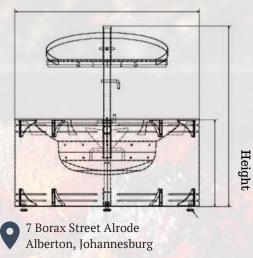
Excludes Corrosion

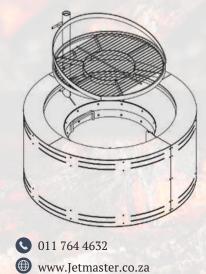
MOREMI Brai pit The Moremi Braai Pit, a marvel of stainless steel artistry. Its outer body crafted from stainless steel, exudes

Its outer body crafted from stainless steel, exudes strength and durability. The grill kit features an adjustable swivel lever, allowing for temperature control and perfect cooking for meats and potjiekos. The braaipit's versatile design allows for the removal of the grill, creating a true firepit experience.

UNIT / MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)					
MOREMI	Width	Width Height Grill Max Extention Height Gri				
	855Ø	403	420	5450		

Width





Excludes Corrosion

Jetmaster

ATLANTA 4 BURNER Gas Braai

The Jetmaster 4 Burner Atlanta, a versatile grilling solution featuring four powerful burners and an additional side burner for ultimate cooking flexibility. Equipped with a warmer rack and convenient storage for your gas bottle, this braai makes grilling a breeze. Whether it's a weekday dinner or an adventurous weekend cookout, the Jetmaster 4 Burner Atlanta is designed for easy and everyday use, elevating your outdoor cooking experience to new heights!

UNIT / MODEL	MEASUREMENTS (MM)					
ATLANTA	Width	Depth	Height	Heat Output	Grill Size	Gas Cylinder Size
GAS	1300	540	1110	17,1kW	650X375	9kg



Jetmaster

41414







WARRANTY STATEMENT

 $Jet master \ reserves \ the \ right \ to \ alter \ specifications, \ scope \ of \ supply \ and \ model \ line \ up \ without \ prior \ notification$

All Jetmaster products, - fireplaces, barbeques, slow combustion stoves and gas grills, as well as all related accessories and optional extras are guaranteed to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of 12 months from date of purchase. This warranty is subject to the appropriate use of the product in a domestic environment and the undertaking of periodic servicing and maintenance in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, where applicable.

All Jetmaster Build in Braai and freestanding fireboxes are furthermore warranted to be free from defects in material or workmanship, - subject to normal use and maintenance, for a period of 5 years commencing from the date of invoice.

All Jetmaster outdoor pizza ovens and camping collection(Bomas, Camp Braai, portable units and potjie cookers) are furthermore warranted to be free from defects in material or workmanship, - subject to normal use and maintenance, for a period of 12 Months commencing from the date of invoice.

All Jetmaster Universal fireplace boxes are furthermore warranted to be free from defects in material or workmanship, - subject to normal use and maintenance, for a period of 10 years commencing from the date of invoice.

All Jetmaster Contractor Universal fireplace boxes are furthermore warranted to be free from defects in material or workmanship, - subject to normal use and maintenance, for a period of 5 years commencing from the date of invoice.

This warranty does not cover corrosion in regard to products made from mild steel or stainless steel materials.

Accessories, such as gas grill inserts, ash pans, charcoal starters, grills, etc., are guaranteed for a period of 12 months in terms of faulty material and workmanship, misuse, fair wear and tear excluded.

The Jetmaster warranty does not come into effect in instances where:

• Proof of purchase is not provided;

- It is apparent that any damage or malfunction is due to the appliance not being operated under normal conditions for which it was designed and intended;
 - The appliance was not installed in accordance with the provisions of the Jetmaster Installation and Instruction Manual that was provided at the time of purchase;
 - Modifications have been done to the product without written approval from the manufacturer;

• Non-approved or non-standard accessories are used or attached to the firebox; In the event of a claim arising under the terms of this warranty, Jetmaster will at its own discretion either replace or repair the faulty product, subsequent to an investigation and

establishment of the merits of any claim, - within a reasonable period of time. Under no circumstances will Jetmaster accept liability for any consequential loss, damage or injury arising out of, or in connection with the installation, use or operation of any Jetmaster product.



7 BORAX STREET ALRODE ALBERTON

Antes

011 764 4632 INFO@JETMASTER.CO.ZA



ACCESSORY COLLECTION Designed for Living Engineered to Last

7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg 011 764 4632
 www.Jetmaster.co.za





Mild Steel, Stainless Steel & Galvanised

What is a flue pipe?

A flue pipe functions as a part that directs exhaust gases from household heating devices outside. Usually crafted from metal, it needs to be built using materials that can endure high temperatures. The size of the flue pipe is essential since it impacts the efficiency of gas discharge.

MOLDED FLUE LINER (mm)		REC	TANGULAR FLUE	ROUND FLUE (mm)			
Width	Width	Length	Width	Width	Length (m)	Ø	Length
200	200	900	200	200	1.8 or 2.4	125	1200
200	300	900	200	300	1.8 or 2.4	150	1200
200	400	900	200	400	1.8 or 2.4	175	1200
300	300	900	300	300	1.8 or 2.4	200	1200
350	500	900	350	500	1.8 or 2.4	225	1200
				ALL STORES		250	1200
						275	1200
						300	1200
						325	1200
						350	1200
			LEV ST			375	1200
						475	1200
				20		2000 19 L	



45 DEGREE BENDS



Mild Steel, Stainless Steel & Galvanised

What is a bend?

A bend is connected to a flue pipe to direct exhaust gases from household heating devices, through a wall instead of a ceiling, outside. Usually crafted from metal, it needs to be built using materials that can endure high temperatures. The size of the flue pipe is essential since it impacts the efficiency of gas discharge.

A 45 degree bend is typically installed on your first length of flue pipe.

	RECTANGULAR BEND (mm)			ROUND BEND (mm)		
Width	Width	Angle	Ø	Angle		
200	200	45 degree	125	45 degree		
200	300	45 degree	150	45 degree		
200	400	45 degree	175	45 degree		
300	300	45 d <mark>egree</mark>	200	45 degree		
350	500	45 degree	225	45 degree		
			250	45 degree		
			275	45 degree		
			300	45 degree		
			325	45 degree		
			350	45 degree		
			375	45 degree		
			475	45 degree		

Rectangular 45 degree bends





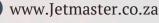
7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg

Round 45 degree bends



0	011 764 4
	www.Jetm

4 4632







Mild Steel, Stainless Steel & Galvanised

What is a Cowl?

A chimney cowl is a hood-shaped covering that sits over the opening of your chimney. It is generally fitted to the top of the chimney or flue pipe and helps to increase the draft of the chimney, prevent downdraft, prevent the elements from entering the chimney, and prevent birds or squirrels from nesting in the chimney cavity.

TURBO	O COWL	FIXED COWL		ROTATING COWL		STORM COWL	CHINESE COWL
Width	Width	Width	Width	Width	Width	Ø	Ø
200	200	200	200	200	200	125	125
200	300	200	300	200	300	150	150
200	400	200	400	20 <mark>0</mark>	400	175	175
300	300	300	300	300	300	200	200
350	500	350	500	350	500	225	225
	BASE FLARES OUT 100MM ON EITHER SIDE					250	250
	ROUND BASE IS OPTIONAL FOR ABOVE COWLS				275	275	
			1.12		151	300	300
			100			325	325
				100		350	350
				ATTS.		375	375
						475	475





7 Borax Street Alrode Alberton, Johannesburg

www.Jetmaster.co.za





Mild Steel, Stainless Steel & Galvanised

What is a Escutcheon?

An escutcheon plate is a decorative metal plate used for concealing holes in walls or ceilings.

ESC.	
PLATE	A PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF
Ø	
125	
150	
175	
200	
225	
250	
275	
300	
325	
350	
375	
475	

7 BORAX STREET ALRODE ALBERTON

011 764 4632 INFO@JETMASTER.CO.ZA

Annexure C

Selected special items

Fireplace

Product name: Free standing Sentinel Ottowa Compact with log stand Closed Combustion fire. Fireplace to include SS chimney insulated flue, spark arrestors and stainless steel `turbo cowl'.

Supplier: McD Fireplaces

Reference code: N/A

Size: 480W x 750H x 365D

Website: https://macd.co.za/product/sentinel-ottawa-compact-with-log-stand/

De Mond Nature Reserve: Tourist Cabin

10 October 2024



WWW.WOODSTOVEFIREPLACES.CO.ZA





Great value. Great warmth.



THE OTTOWA RANGE Warmth, comfort & enduring style

The Ottawa Range is a carbon-neutral fireplace utilising advanced clean-burning technology and fuel-efficient design.

Hand-constructed from a thick steel plate and featuring a cast iron door, grate and log retainer, this is a stove that will stand the test of time while delivering warmth, comfort and enduring style.

All units in the range are multi-fuel stoves delivering a reliable source of heat with an accurate degree of control.

This stove is wonderfully hand-constructed and blends contemporary styling with modern efficiency. Clean lines make it suitable for a wide range of décor styles and tastes.

STAND-OUT FEATURES

- Full vermiculite firebrick lining on the *Curve*, *Square 8* and *Compact* models
- Full vermiculite firebrick lining with steel baffle on the *DS Tunnel Double Sided*
- Clay firebrick on the Square 12 model
- Advanced clean burn system
- Pre-heated air wash
- Thick steel plate with cast iron door, grate and log retainer across the range

WWW.WOODSTOVEFIREPLACES.CO.ZA

FREE STANDING RANGE

OTTAWA SQUARE 12

Heat output 12KW - 450m³

Flue outlet 150mm

Top & rear flue outlet

Dimensions H610mm x W584mm x D420mm

Stove height with log stand 850mm

Rear flue centre height - without log stand **480mm** - with log stand **730mm**

75% EFFICIENCY





OTTAWA SQUARE 8

Heat output **8KW – 300m³** Flue outlet **125mm** Top & rear flue outlet Dimensions **H530mm x W500mm x D300mm** Stove height with log stand **730mm** Rear flue centre height

- without log stand **435mm** - with log stand **635mm**

80% EFFICIENCY







OTTAWA CURVE

Heat output **10KW – 380m³** Flue outlet **150mm** Top & rear flue outlet Dimensions **H620mm x W520mm x D450mm** Stove height with log stand **820mm** Rear flue centre height

- without log stand **490mm** - with log stand **690mm** 85% EFFICIENCY



OTTAWA COMPACT

Heat output **6KW – 220m³** Flue outlet **125mm** Top & rear flue outlet Dimensions **H560mm x W480mm x D365mm**

Stove height with log stand $\bf 750mm$

Rear flue centre height

- without log stand **460mm** - with log stand **650mm**

50mm

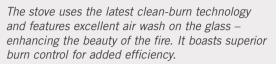


DOUBLE SIDED RANGE

INSERT RANGE

Constructed from thick 4mm steel plate with a black trim glass door and 4-sided frame, the new Sentinel Insert Range is sleek and modern. The grate is constructed from cast iron and has a pull-out ash pan below for easy cleaning.

N E W !





OTTAWA MARVIC 550 INSERT

Heat output **8KW – 300m³** Flue outlet **125mm** Top flue outlet Dimensions **H482mm x W570mm x D344mm** Frame dimensions **H571 x W639**

76% EFFICIENCY



OTTAWA MARVIC 700 INSERT

Heat output **11KW – 418m³** Flue outlet **125mm** Top flue outlet Dimensions **H482mm x W700mm x D344mm** Frame dimensions **H571 x W789**

76% EFFICIENCY







New to the range is the Ottawa DS Tunnel Double Sided stove. Available with or without a log stand.

Heat output **11KW – 420m³** Flue outlet **125mm** Top flue outlet Dimensions **H570mm x W580mm x D420mm** Stove height with log stand **819mm**

81% EFFICIENCY







WWW.WOODSTOVEFIREPLACES.CO.ZA

Annexure D

Selected special items

Hot tub

Product name: Buitengewoon wood fired hot tub with submerged snorkel stove with CCA treated SA Pine cladding and wooden cover.

Supplier: Buitengewoon

Reference code: N/A

Size: hot tub: 1550mm diam. x 700(h), heater:850(L)x690(D)x450(W)mm

Website: https://buitengewoon.co.za/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Buitengewoon InfoSheet.pdf

De Mond Nature Reserve: Tourist Cabin

10 October 2024





LUXURY OUTDOOR LIVING STARTS WITH A BUITENGEWOON WOOD-FIRED HOT TUB

The ultimate luxury outdoor living experience

Luxury outdoor living starts with a Buitengewoon wood-fired hot tub. The crackle of the fire and the comfort of the naturally heated water offer the purest form of relaxation.

The Buitengewoon hot tub is heated by an age-old heating principle called natural convection. Simply make a wood fire in the heating coil or submerged snorkel stove and the warm water will circulate into the tub without the need for electricity.

Finding tranquility

We all need to unwind and recharge our batteries, and nothing does this better than the Buitengewoon wood-fired hot tub. It provides a peaceful getaway in the convenience of your own home which you can escape to any time of the year. All you need to do is light the fire, mix the warm water, sit back, relax and enjoy the soothing comfort of your Buitengewoon woodfired hot tub.





Unique features

- Spacious for 2, great for 4 and fun to share with a family of 5
- A design statement to your outdoor area or tourist
 establishment
- Heats up quickly, without the use of electricity involved
- Manufactured out of high grade materials
- Easy DIY installation
- Easy-to-clean to maintain
- Proudly local, handmade in South Africa

Technical Specifications

The Buitengewoon wood-fired hot tubs are made from high quality materials. The fibreglass hot tub is made from the same materials and manufacturing techniques as luxury yachts and powerboats.

The use and maintenance of both water heater choices is effortless! The coil hot tub is the only hot tub in South Africa with a real wood-fire experience!

Our hot tub bases:

- fibreglass bath and base
- both have the option of CCA-treated pine or rhino wood cladding
- integrated water drain and filling point



Choose your outdoor wood-fired hot tub type

Wood-fired Hot Tub with external coil heater:





Wood-fired Hot Tub with external coil heater:

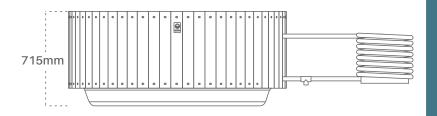
The Buitengewoon wood-fired hot tub with external coil heater is a true design classic. The use and maintenance of the external stainless steel coil heater is effortless! It's the only hot tub in South Africa that offers a real open wood-fire hot tub experience!

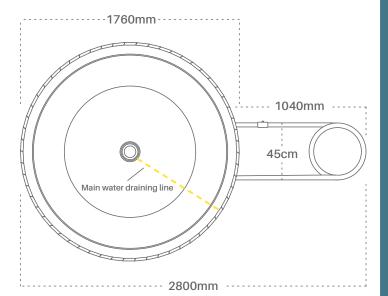
The Wood-fired coil hot tub:

- Has all the heating elements (and optional rocket stove)
 placed outside the bathing area.
- · Offers that unique open wood-fired hot tub experience.
- Is easy to clean and maintain.

Due to the open burning coil this Hot Tub is not suitable to place on fire sensitive surfaces (like a wooden deck)

Technical Specifications







Liters of wa

Height

Depth of ba Empty weig Full weight Material ba

Material ex

Heating tim Heater mat

Optional ex

Excluded

people	3-5
ater	750 liter
nside	1550 mm
	700 mm
ath	600 mm
ght	70 kg
t	up to 1000kg with 4 adults
ath	Fibreglass reinforced vinylester with
	gel coat top coat
ternal cladding	CCA treated pine or optional
	rhino wood and aluminium
ne	75 - 120 minutes
terial	12 meters of stainless steel tube
ır	Pebble gray
	Thermal GeoBubble cover
xtra's	Rocket stove, wooden cover, drinks
	tray, mixing paddle
	Delivery



Wood-fired Hot Tub with internal submerged heater:

The Buitengewoon wood-fired snorkel tub is the perfect choice for those who want to install their hot tub on top of a wooden deck. The hot tub is freestanding and no installation is needed to create a luxury hot tub experience in your garden.

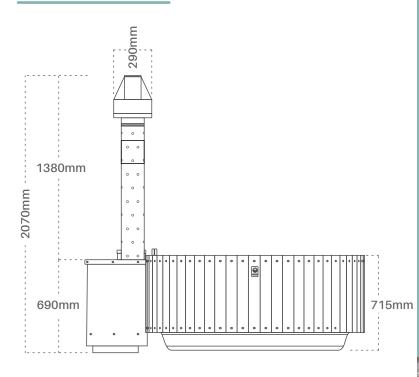
We recommend the Wood-fired Snorkel Tub for:

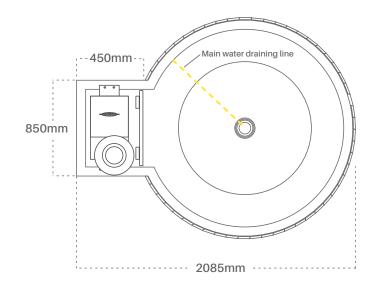
- Installations on non fire or heat resistant surfaces like wooden decks.
- · Installations that are undercover (but not indoors)

Please note that chimney's must be outdoors at all times.

Doesn't offer a open wood-fire hot tub experience like our hot tub with coil heater.

Technical Specifications







nber of people	3-5
rs of water	850 liter
neter inside	1550 mm
ght	700 mm
th of bath	600 mm
oty weight	100 kg
weight	up to 1400kg with 4 adults
erial bath	Fibreglass reinforced vinylester with
	gel coat top coat
erial external cladding	CCA treated pine or optional
	rhino wood and aluminium
ting time	60 - 120 minutes
ter material	2.5mm stainless steel
n colour	Pebble gray
uded	Thermal GeoBubble cover
onal extra's	Wooden cover, drinks tray,
	mixing paddle
uded	Delivery

Excluded





Choose your finish

All our wood-fired hot tubs are standard available in CCA treated pine (right) or sustainable Rhino Wood (left).



Choose your accessories

The standard external coil hot tub comes with the hot tub unit, heating coil and bubble foil cover. The standard internal snorkel hot tub comes with the hot tub unit and bubble foil cover.





750 - 850 Litres of

20

Pieces of wood 60 - 120 Minutes to heat up

Use of electricity



www.buitengewoon.co.za

CONTACT

hello@buitengewoon.co.za Claire | 084 250 1456

Annexure E

Selected special items

Hopper head

Product name: Aquarista 'first flush' hopper head (Aquatrap) with SS mesh. Self cleaning, single screen, enhanced debris shedding rainwater filter

Supplier: Aquarista

Reference code: AT110110

Size: t.b.c. AT110110 can handle up to $120\mbox{m}^2$ roof area (based on 20mm rain per hour)

Website: https://aquarista.co.za/

De Mond Nature Reserve: Tourist Cabin

10 October 2024



Item: Aquatrap

Description:

Self cleaning, single screen, enhanced debris shedding rainwater filter.

Features and benefits:

Stainless steel mesh screen Dual angle screen for superior catchment efficiency at low and high flow rates. Screen aperture: 0.5mm Mosquito proof mesh Durable PVC construction. Minimal maintenance Efficiency: 95% - 98%

Available sizes: (Model #)

AT4080IN: Up to 35m2 roof area (based on 20mm rain per hour) AT50110IN: Up to 50m2 roof area (based on 20mm rain per hour) AT5080: Up to 50m2 roof area (based on 20mm rain per hour) AT7580: Up to 80m2 roof area (based on 20mm rain per hour) AT110110: Up to 120m2 roof area (based on 20mm rain per hour)

Kind regards,

Alje van Hoorn

Aquarista

Mobile: 076 481 3330

Email: <u>Alje@aquarista.co.za</u>



AQUATRAP

- STAINLESS STEEL MESH
 SCREEN
- DUAL ANGLE SCREEN FOR SUPERIOR CATCHMENT EFFICIENCY AT LOW AND HIGH FLOW RATES
- SCREEN APERTURE

0.5MM

- MOSQUITO PROOF MESH
- DURABLE PVC
 CONSTRUCTION
- MINIMAL MAINTENANCE
- EFFICIENCY 95% -98%



SELF CLEANING, SINGLE SCREEN, ENHANCED DEBRIS SHEDDING RAINWATER FILTER

Part 4

Annexure D

Environmental Management Plan





Environmental Management Plan for WCNCB 04/05/2025 – De Mond Tourist Cabin May 2025

Generic CapeNature EMP

Version: 15 Jan 2010

Donovan Kirkwood, Ecological Planner

Lifecycle environmental management plan for any infrastructure demolition, construction or upgrade in CapeNature reserves or for projects managed by CapeNature

CONTENTS

Environmental Management Plan – Purpose	2
PROCESS CHECKLIST	.Error! Bookmark not defined.
Identification of Environmental Risks and Mitigation Procedures	
Roles and Responsibilities – assigned staff	4
Roles, Responsibilities and Contract Obligations - description	6
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES AND ACTIVITIES	
Restriction of Working Areas	
Storage of construction material	
Use of cement / concrete	
Access	
Oil Management	
Bringing construction materials onto a nature reserve	
Waste Management	
Fires	
Site Rehabilitation	
Documentation	
Contract Obligations	
ANNEXURE 1: Environmental Management Programme (EMP) – Audit Checklist .	23
ANNEXURE 2 - KEY Site Rules during construction	
ANNEXURE 3: National Environmental Management Act principles	

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN - PURPOSE

The main purpose of an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) is to prevent avoidable damage and/or minimise or mitigate unavoidable environmental damage associated with any construction, maintenance, or demolition work where there is a risk of environmental damage.

The EMP forms part of the contractual obligations to which all contractors/employees involved in construction, maintenance, or demolition work must be committed.

This EMP:

- identifies project activities that could cause environmental damage (risks) and provides a summary of actions required;
- identifies persons responsible for ensuring compliance with the EMP and provides their contact information;
- provides standard procedures to avoid and/or minimise the identified negative environmental impacts and to enhance the positive impact of the project on the environment;
- provides site and project specific rules and actions required, including a site plan/s showing:
 - o areas where construction, maintenance, or demolition work may be carried out;
 - o areas where any material or waste may be stored;
 - allowed access routes, parking and turning areas for construction or construction related vehicles;
- forms a written record of procedures, responsibilities, requirements and rules for Contractor/s, their staff and any other person who must comply with the EMP;
- provides a monitoring and auditing programme to track and record compliance and identify and respond to any potential or actual negative environmental impacts; and
- provides a monitoring programme to record any mitigation measures that are implemented;

PROCESS CHECKLIST

List of key items required in terms of this EMP, with deadline and date of actual completion or action.

ITEM	DEADLINE	DATE COMPLETED

[TO BE COMPLETED BY ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST OR ECO]

ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES – ASSIGNED STAFF

ROLE	PERSON, POSITION, COMPANY	DATE SIGNATURE
CapeNature		
Construction Project		
Manager		
CapeNature		
Environmental Specialist		
Principal Agent		
Environmental Control		
Officer ("ECO")		
Contractor		
Contractor		
Contractor		
Contractor		
	rties signing here agree to be bou	
EM	P document, and to fulfil the oblig	ations of their role as set out
	below.	

Telephone (cel)	telephone (office)	email address	ROLE
			CapeNature Construction
			Project Manager
			CapeNature
			Environmental Specialist
			Principal Agent
			Environmental Control
			Officer ("ECO")
			Contractor
			Contractor
			Contractor
			Contractor

ROLES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND CONTRACT OBLIGATIONS - DESCRIPTION

As the client, CapeNature must take final responsibility for implementation of this EMP and its requirements including any environmental rehabilitation that may be needed. *This is mandated by Section 28 (Duty of Care and Remediation of Damage) of the National Environmental Management Act, (Act No. 107 of 1998).*

CapeNature

(The Client): CapeNature Construction Project Manager

CapeNature must designate a CapeNature employee as Construction Project Manager (CapeNature Construction Project Manager) to take responsibility for implementation of the project as a whole including this EMP and to ensure that the Principal Agent and Contractor fulfil their obligations in terms of this EMP.

The CapeNature Construction Project Manager is responsible for designating, employing or contracting the Principal Agent. The CapeNature Construction Project Manager may designate themselves to act as the Principal Agent, particularly for small contracts.

The CapeNature Construction Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that an Environmental Specialist and ECO are designated or employed, and accepts responsibility for the duration of the project before any on-site work may begin.

For small projects, the CapeNature Construction Project Manager will usually be the Reserve Manager where work will take place, but may also be another CapeNature employee qualified to act as project manager such as the Area Manager or a project officer.

As a signatory to this EMP, the designated CapeNature Construction Project Manager shall take final responsibility for implementation of and compliance with this EMP and making sure that all parties listed here are aware of and carry out their responsibilities in terms of this EMP.



(The Client): CapeNature Environmental Specialist

OR Independent Environmental Specialist.

As the Western Cape provincial conservation authority, CapeNature will usually be best placed to complete its own EMP and oversee site establishment, rather than use the services of an independent environmental consultant.

The CapeNature Environmental Specialist will be the CapeNature Regional Ecologist responsible for the region in question, or a Land-use Advice Unit official, or the Ecological Planner, or a person designated by the Manager: Scientific Services.

The CapeNature Environmental Specialist must provide site- and activity-specific content for this EMP that identifies risks of environmental damage and the actions and requirements necessary to avoid and/or mitigate environmental damage. The Environmental Specialist must liaise with the Principal Agent, and/or Project Engineer, and/or Contractor/s to identify risks and EMP requirements.

The CapeNature Environmental Specialist must provide a detailed site map for inclusion as part of this EMP delineating:

- areas where construction, maintenance, or demolition work may be carried out;
- areas where any material or waste may be stored;
- allowed access routes, parking and turning areas for construction or construction related vehicles
- environmentally sensitive and 'no-go' areas

For sites where there is any risk that activities might impact on nearby sensitive areas, the CapeNature Environmental Specialist must supervise the on-site physical demarcation of construction and sensitive/'no-go' areas by means of clear markers, danger tape, or temporary fencing before any construction, demolition or upgrade works may begin. The CapeNature Environmental Specialist may also delegate this task in writing to a suitably qualified ECO but will still assume final responsibility for ensuring that the task is adequately carried out.

For projects where a CapeNature staff member is not available or qualified to perform the above role, the CapeNature Construction Project Manager must appoint a qualified independent environmental consultant to fulfil all these requirements of the Environmental Specialist.

The Principal Agent

The Principal Agent is designated or appointed by CapeNature and is responsible to CapeNature for ensuring that the construction contract is completed to specification, on time, in budget and that the Contractor fulfils their obligations in terms of the EMP. The Principal Agent must be a signatory to this EMP.

- **For large projects:** The Principal Agent will usually be an appointed architect, engineer or a dedicated project manager appointed by contract with CapeNature. Where projects are managed by Public Works, a designated Public Works officer may act as Principal Agent. The Principal Agent can also be a CapeNature employee designated and authorised to act as project Principal Agent.
- For smaller projects: The CapeNature Construction Project Manager may also act as the Principal Agent. The Principal Agent may also be another designated CapeNature employee.

The Principal Agent must ensure that any contract between CapeNature and Contractors includes clear and specific reference to the CapeNature Construction EMP and requires that all Contractors and subcontractors adhere to the requirements of this EMP.

The Principal Agent must ensure that the Contractor is provided with a copy of this EMP before any construction contract is signed, that relevant Methods are completed, and that the Contractor is familiar with the relevant documentation.

The Principal Agent will be the senior authority on site.

The Principal Agent and ECO will work closely together and communicate frequently. The Principal Agent will ensure that the ECO undertakes and records inspections of the site as required by the monitoring protocol and checklist, but not less than once every two weeks.

The Principal Agent must communicate any deviation from the requirements of this EMP within 48 hours to both the CapeNature Construction Project Manager and the CapeNature Environmental Specialist in writing or by email.

All communications and instructions between the ECO and the Contractor must occur via the Principal Agent. The Principal Agent is also responsible for work-stoppage or deducting environmental penalties from the Contractor in the event of contravention of requirements of this EMP.

Environmental Control Officer ("ECO")

The ECO must be appointed prior to commencement of operations.

The ECO will communicate via the Principal Agent unless more urgent action is required to prevent environmental damage.

The ECO must monitor, audit and record compliance with the EMP by all parties on site: The ECO must complete the Environmental Management Programme Audit Checklist (Annexure 1) at each site visit, and keep ad hoc record of any and all incidents or events on site with significant environmental impact. Significant impacts must be recorded photographically with enough supporting information to locate the image on the site, preferably a GPS coordinate accurate to 10m or better. All records must be dated and accurately catalogued.

The ECO must immediately communicate any contraventions of this EMP, or undesirable environmental impacts to the Principal Agent. If the Principal Agent cannot be contacted and urgent action is required to prevent environmental damage, and/or if in the opinion of the ECO the response of the Principal Agent is not adequate, the ECO must also communicate contraventions of this EMP to the Environmental Specialist and the CapeNature Construction Project Manager.

The ECO has the authority to recommend the stopping of works or any portion of construction related activity to the Principal Agent, if in his/her opinion:

- any activity is in contravention of the requirements of this EMP;
- any activity is in contravention of relevant environmental legislation/permits/authorisations applicable to the site and/or activity/ies, or;
- the activity has caused or will imminently cause significant damage and/or harm to the environment.

If urgent action is required to prevent environmental damage as a result of contravention of the requirements of this EMP, the ECO has the authority to issue a written instruction to the Site Manager, or any person on site to stop works or any portion of construction related activity required to prevent such damage.

The ECO may recommend to the Principal Agent, that any Contractor, Contractor's representative, or any employee/s not adhering to the requirements of this EMP and/or the instructions of the ECO be removed from the site. Alternatively, the ECO may recommend that all work on site be suspended until the matter is remedied.

The Contractor

The Contractor will assume full responsibility for the on-site actions of all of its sub-Contractors, employees, suppliers and agents.

The Contractor will adhere to the conditions of this EMP and ensure that all sub-Contractors, employees, suppliers and agents are fully aware of this EMP, its requirements and the consequences of any breach of the requirements of this EMP.

The Contractor will ensure that works on site are conducted in an environmentally responsible manner and fully comply with the requirements of this EMP.

The Contractor will report any deviation from the requirements of this EMP to the Principal Agent, and any pollution or environmental contaminant spill events.

The Contractor agrees to work stoppage and/or payment of penalties as required by this EMP and directed by the Principal Agent.

The Contractors agrees bear full costs for any work stoppage resulting from contravention of the requirements of this EMP, and/or the costs of remedying environmental damage resulting from their or their sub-contractors or employee's contravention of the requirements of this EMP.

Health, Safety and Environmental (HSE) Officer:

A HSE officer for the project must be designated or appointed by the Contractor or Principal Agent, and his/her role is to support the successful implementation of the EMP through:

- Site evaluation on a daily basis.
- Identifying issues relating to day to day construction activities and that can have a detrimental effect on the environment.
- Subcontractor audits to ensure compliance.
- Assist in the direct implementation of the EMP.
- Ensure that the requirements of the EMP are communicated understood by personnel on site via induction sessions.
- Ensure that the contractors on site develop, implement and monitor the required HSE management functions.
- Evaluate the applicability and accuracy of the EMP and the method statements throughout the construction phase.

- Coordinate all statutory requirements including permit authorisation and license requirements.
- Conduct or have conducted a hazard analysis and take the necessary corrective action.
- Where it is not possible to remove any remaining hazard's to inform employees thereof and what precautionary action is to be taken.
- Detail mitigation measures required to be taken, and the procedures for their implementation to the project manager.
- Representing HSE issues at the production meetings.
- Coordinate HSE training of personnel.
- Coordinating spill response personnel.
- The HSE officer shall inspect the integrity of the hazardous waste containers/bins/skips on a weekly basis.

[12]

STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES AND ACTIVITIES

ACCESS

All access and vehicular movement on site shall adhere to the following conditions:

- Access shall only granted during normal operational hours 08h00 till 17h00 Monday to Fridays.
- All Contractors, subcontractors and staff shall be identified by clothing with company logos and be in possession of valid SA identity documents.
- Deliveries, removals etc. to be completed during gate open times only.
- All personnel shall be off site by gate closing time unless permission to stay on site provided as part of the construction contract [amend this section if required].
- Access routes must be demarcated by danger tape on steel posts or temporary fencing.
- All vehicles and access to the site must remain within demarcated access routes and working areas on site.
- No new roads or tracks may be created except where such routes are specifically noted in this EMP.

Where heavy duty vehicles and construction plant are required, both the type of vehicles/machinery and the area/s these are to access shall be specified in this EMP.

The Contractor shall at his cost document the existing condition of all access roads prior to commencement.

Should any damage occur to the access road as a result of the upgrade activities, the road will be rehabilitated to its original state with all costs borne by the contractor.

RESTRICTION OF WORKING AREAS

Construction activities shall be strictly confined to the demarcated working area/s indicated in the figure below to prevent any disturbance to or contamination of vegetation, fauna or natural environment by construction activities. The working areas and 'no-go' areas shown here must also be shown on a site map of at least A1 size posted in the construction site office, and be demarcated by danger tape and/or fencing on site.

Working areas as shown here are the only areas that may be used by the Contractor to undertake the decommissioning and reconstruction. The Contractor shall ensure that all plant/machinery, vehicles, staff, materials and waste remain within the boundaries of the working area and designated access roads or tracks.

Additional areas shall only be made available by amendment of this EMP by the Environmental Specialist or ECO if required.

Procedure to be followed:

CapeNature must determine and delineate construction, storage and "no-go" areas on site. These areas must be shown on a map appended to this EMP and duplicated and displayed in the Site Office. Construction and storage areas must also be demarcated on site using steel posts and danger tape durable enough to last for the entire construction project, or temporary fencing. This demarcation must be done by the CapeNature Regional Ecologist or Ecological Coordinator, or by the ECO with work approved by the CapeNature Regional Ecologist or Ecological Coordinator.

The Construction Contractor and ECO will ensure that the construction team, machinery and equipment stay within the working areas and do not encroach on "no-go" areas.

All staff, vehicles and construction materials are restricted to the designated working area.

Contractors may not store any construction material on the sides of the access road, or among the natural vegetation or next to the existing access road.

No waste materials or liquids, including contaminated waste water may be disposed of on site, neither in the designated working area/s, nor any no-go areas. Waste must be held onsite in sealed storage containers and properly disposed of at a designated waste facility. Any exceptions shall be negotiated with the Environmental Control Officer, the Reserve Manger or the Regional Ecologist and amended to this EMP in writing.

STORAGE OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL

New Construction Material

New construction material will be stored in demarcated areas on the affected properties prior to commencement of reconstruction of decommissioned power line. Therefore:

The Contractor must negotiate appropriate space on for this purpose on an area away from natural vegetation and any wetland habitat with the Reserve Manager.

The Contractor must ensure that all staff, contractors and subcontractors are aware of and keep material within these designated storage areas. The Principle Agent shall ensure that the consultant team is familiar with same.

Contractors will not be allowed to store new construction material on the sides of the access road, or among the natural vegetation or next to the existing access road

The Contractor must provide a method statement of the construction activities to CapeNature indicating:

- the type and quantity of material to be stored;
- whether any oil contaminated/containing equipment will be stored; and
- how (including what type of vehicles will be required) it will be deliver the material on site at the necessary storage area.
- Whether there is any risk of spill or runoff of any building materials or chemicals and how this is to be mitigated.

USE OF CEMENT / CONCRETE

The Contractor is advised that cement and concrete are highly hazardous to the natural environment because of the high pH levels of the material, and the chemicals contained therein.

The following shall apply:

- Prevent cement pollution ensure that soil and water is not contaminated with cement
- Concrete and cement must only be mixed on existing hard surfaced areas, or edged mortar boards or a suitable container. Concrete may not be mixed or stored directly on the ground under any circumstances;
- The visible remains of the batch and concrete, either solid, or from washings, shall be physically removed immediately and disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Washing of equipment shall be done in a container to prevent any runoff of contaminated washing water. Extreme care must be taken to limit the amount of water contaminated by washing equipment to the minimum required. Water from concrete washing must either be re-used in concrete mixes or must be stored in drums, then removed from the site and disposed of at a licensed municipal dump site.

• No equipment shall be washed in pools or streams within a Nature Reserve.

Failure to comply with the above points will have a severe impact on the wetland habitat and will be considered grounds for stopping works.

OIL MANAGEMENT

An important potential environmental impact is oil spills from any oil filled equipment and machinery that may occur during transportation or storage of decommissioned and new construction material/ equipment. The following conditions shall apply:

- Vehicles must be checked for oil leaks prior to going on site
- Care should be taken to prevent any potential oil spillage during upgrading activities.
- Sufficient measures should be put in place to ensure that any potential oil spills are mitigated.
- The oil spill kit should be available on site at all times during the construction activities;
- Oil containment facilities should be provided for any oil filled equipment onsite; this must be negotiated with CapeNature
- All oil spills must be reported to the environmental department within 24 hours via a flash report; and
- In the event of oil spill please refer to the Standard for Oil spill Clean-up and Rehabilitation.

Oil spill kits are available from:

Drizit	(021) 531 5335
Enretech	(021) 683 1858
Pinelands Environmental Technology	(021) 531 3749

Should an oil spill occur during upgrade activities, the oil spilled should be contained as soon as possible and the procedure as set out in the Standard for Oil spill clean-up and rehabilitation be followed (refer to Annexure 2 for a copy of the procedure).

BRINGING CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS ONTO A NATURE RESERVE

Special care must be taken to prevent bringing in materials contaminated with seed of Invasive Alien Plants (IAPs/weeds). Contractors shall not import construction materials such as sand, gravel or fill contaminated with seed of Invasive Alien Plants, or quarried from areas surrounded by Invasive Alien plant species such as Port Jackson or Rooikrans.

WASTE MANAGEMENT

Waste refers to all solid waste, including domestic waste, hazardous waste and construction debris.

The following conditions shall apply:

- To limit the potential for site pollution and the accumulation of waste on site;
- To ensure that waste is disposed of in an appropriate manner at a licensed municipal dump site
- No solid wastes shall be stored on site
- All hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered hazardous waste disposal site and certificates of safe disposal must be obtained; and
- The contractor shall place and use waste bins on site;
- The waste bins shall be provided with lids and external closing mechanism to prevent contents blowing out;
- The waste bins shall be emptied on a regular basis;
- No waste is to be buried or burnt or otherwise disposed of anywhere but in a registered waste disposal site;
- The Contractor shall provide temporary ablution facilities (i.e. chemical toilets) at a location indicated by the Environmental Specialist or ECO;
- Defecating or urinating anywhere other than in the provided toilet facilities is strictly prohibited (i.e. no use of the veld);
- All waste generated during the decommissioning and reconstruction activities must be removed by the Contractor as soon as possible, and within the period specified in the EMP and disposed of at a registered landfill site.

FIRES

No fires are permitted on site for any reason.

Strictly NO SMOKING shall be allowed on general site, due to the high possibility of fires in fynbos areas. If required, a designated smoking area should be provided, and clearly demarcated and signposted, with a facility for safe containment and disposal of cigarette butts.

SITE REHABILITATION

Any vehicular damage to the site or Nature Reserve (including roads) caused must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of CapeNature upon completion of construction activities.

Site rehabilitation must be completed immediately after construction activities or by an alternative date agreed to by CapeNature.

All construction equipment, materials and wastes must be removed from the site upon completion.

DOCUMENTATION

Environmental Management Programme Audit Checklist

A complete Environmental Management Programme Audit Checklist is provided in Annexure 1.

The Environmental Management Programme Audit Checklist must be completed by the ECO at <u>each</u> site visit and catalogued as the main record of implementation of and compliance with this EMP.

Hardcopy versions of all *ad hoc* written or photographic records of significant environmental incidents should be filed by date with completed Environmental Management Programme Audit Checklists. Significant impacts must be recorded photographically with enough supporting information to locate the image on the site, preferably a GPS coordinate accurate to 10m or better.

Environmental register

An environmental register must be provided by the Principal Agent and kept on-site at all times as well as being freely accessible to all project team members.

In the event of any environmental incidents, the Environmental Register must be completed by the most senior person on site: the Principal Agent, the Engineer or the Site Manager. The Environmental Register may also be completed by the ECO if the ECO is on site when the incident occurs.

The register will provide a record of all actual environmental incidents that occur as a result of the onsite activity. This may include information related to such aspects as spillages, dust generation and complaints from adjacent neighbours and any other environmental incidents. It must also contain information relating to action taken/mitigation measures employed.

CONTRACT OBLIGATIONS

It is understood that all contract documentation related to the construction, operation and decommissioning (if required) of the proposed development will include the conditions of this EMP. It is important to note that the contract obligations must include the recording of any complaints on the project in the environmental register (defined below). It is the responsibility of the ECO to keep an accurate audit trail showing compliance with the EMP during construction phase.

SITE- AND PROJECT-SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL RISKS AND MITIGATION PROCEDURES

In the following section, the Environmental Specialist, in consultation with the Principal Agent and/or Contractors must provide site- and project-specific rules and procedures, in sufficient detail to effectively mitigate any construction related environmental risks.

Items where no environmental risk is identified may be marked "Not applicable".

ACTIONS TO BE COMPLETED BEFORE CONSTRUCTION STARTS

Bulk Services Identification

[list bulk services required, availability and potential risks]

Permits

[List all permits required before construction may proceed, and status]

Access, Working Hours and Working Areas

[list access times outside gate times if required]

[provide map showing access routes, working and "No-Go" areas, and storage areas for both construction and waste materials]

[provide timeline and procedure to danger tape or fence off all natural vegetation and wetland area near construction site as per

diagram of site layout to be provided in site office

Training

[provide timelines, responsibilities to train all on site teams in EMP rules, regulations and process]

CONSTRUCTION PHASE

Social Considerations

[specify risks & procedures]

Appropriate Machinery

[specify risks & procedures]

Traffic Control

[specify risks & procedures]

Construction Materials

[specify what materials may be used and storage areas]

Waste Management

[specify waste management processes and storage areas]

Stormwater

[specify risks & procedures]

Fire Safety

[specify risks & procedures]

Safety and First Aid

[specify risks & procedures]

Air Quality

[specify risks & procedures]

Water Quality

[specify risks & procedures]

Noise Pollution

[specify risks & procedures]

Blasting/Drilling/Demolitions

[specify risks & procedures]

Light Pollution

[specify risks & procedures]

POST CONSTRUCTION

Final Site Clearance

[specify risks & procedures]

Rehabilitation

[specify risks & procedures]

OPERATIONAL PHASE

Specify management actions and schedules required during facility operational phase. These should be included in the Reserve Management plan.

Waste Management

[specify risks & procedures]

Water Use Management

[specify risks & procedures]

Natural Water Feature Management

[specify risks & procedures]

Energy Management

[specify risks & procedures]

Light Pollution

[specify risks & procedures]

Visual Impact Management

[specify risks & procedures]

Natural Environment Management

[specify risks & procedures]

Noise Pollution

[specify risks & procedures]

Emergency Management

[specify risks & procedures]

Transport

[specify risks & procedures]

DECOMMISSIONING PHASE

Specify procedures required when the site is to be decommissioned

Waste Management Noise Pollution Site Clearance Blasting/Drilling/Demolitions Air Quality Social Considerations

ANNEXURE 1: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMP) – AUDIT CHECKLIST

To be completed at each visit of the ECO

[INSERT PROJECT + DATE] Construction Project	Date:
Name of Auditor:	Construction Representative:

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS			
Veget	Vegetation Management							
1	Have construction activities remained within the designated working areas?							
2	Were all construction materials stored in the appropriate designated area?							
3	Have all decommissioned materials been removed from site?							
4	Has only the demarcated access route/s been used?							

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
Oil Sp	sille				
	Γ	1	r		
5	Are the necessary oil spill				
	clean-up kits on site?				
6	Have any oil or diesel spills				
	occurred on site?				
7	Have oil spills been reported				
	to the Environmental				
	Specialist via a flash report				
	within 24 hours of the spills				
	occurring?				
8	Have oil spills been				
	managed according to the Standard for Oil Spill Clean-				
	Up and Rehabilitation –				
	ESKASABTO				
9	Is there a stock of oil				
	remediation chemicals on				
	site?				

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
Erosio	on	r	Γ		
10	Have any complaints been received from CapeNature staff or adjoining property owners regarding occurrence of damage or erosion on their roads or properties as a result of construction activities?				
11	Were any signs of erosion visible during the audit?				
Topso	bil Management	I	I		
12	Has all the topsoil been backfilled or levelled on site?				
Fire N	lanagement				
13	Are the emergency numbers available on site?				

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
14	Have any incidents of veld fires occurred?				
15	Is the sufficient fire fighting equipment on site? (usually this will be provided by CapeNature on reserves managed by us)				
Wate	r Management				
16	Had any incidents of soil or water pollution occurred?				
17	If yes, was report issued within 24hrs to the ECO and reserve manager and CapeNature Ecological Planner?				
18	Was the incident investigated and recommendations implemented?				
19	Is there sufficient potable water available?				

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
20	Are there sufficient portable toilets available?				
Social	Issues				
				E	
21	Were any public complaints registered and actioned?				
Waste	e Management				
22	Are there sufficient waste bins on site?				
23	Does the waste bin have lids to prevent waste from blowing off?				
24	Was litter noted during site inspection?				
Use o	f cement and/or concrete				

	AUDIT QUESTION	YES	NO	ACTION	COMMENTS
25 a	Was any excess cement of concrete noted during the site inspection?				
25 b	Was there any evidence of site contamination by washing of cement or concrete equipment?				
Envir	onmental Records				
26	Is a copy of Environmental Management Programme (EMP) available on site?				

ANNEXURE 2 - KEY SITE RULES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A copy of these rules must be posted at the site office and explained to all on-site staff by the ECO in addition to the more general conditions and procedures detailed above.

To ensure compliance with environmental best practise, as well as environmental legislation requirements, the following rules apply on site:

Demarcated work /construction areas

All construction staff and vehicles must stay within demarcated working areas at all times to prevent damage to natural habitats. These areas are shown on the map in the site office and by danger tape or fencing on the site.

Use of Cement or Concrete

Concrete has a large and permanent impact on soils in natural habitat and **concrete contamination will cause very high negative environmental impact**, therefore:

- Concrete and cement must only be mixed on existing concrete slabs demarcated for mixing or, or on edged mortar boards or in a suitable container;
- No spilling of concrete off of mixing areas may happen
- Concrete may not be mixed or stored directly on the ground under any circumstances;
- Any remains of the batch and concrete, either solid, or from washings, must be physically removed immediately and disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Washing of equipment must be done in a container away from the construction area to prevent any runoff of contaminated washing water. Extreme care must be taken to limit the amount of water contaminated by washing equipment to the minimum required. Water from concrete washing must either be re-used in concrete mixes or must be stored in drums, then removed from the site and disposed of at a licensed municipal dump site.

Water Quality and Wetland Habitat Protection

Under no circumstances must surface or ground water be polluted (oil, petrol, cleaning materials, incorrect herbicides usage, etc).

Air Quality and Fire Safety

No fires may be made at all, including burning of waste material or any vegetation, may take place

Waste Management

No littering or illegal dumping of any waste material is to take place, especially plastics on site;

Provision must be made for the collection of all waste materials on site in suitable containers

If existing flush toilets are not available on site, temporary ablution facilities (i.e. Chemical toilets) must be made available and used. These should be placed at least 50m from any wetland or drainage line. Abluting anywhere other than in the toilet facilities available shall not be permitted (i.e. no abluting in the veld);

All recyclable material should (where economically viable) be re-used, returned or sold as scrap;

Servicing and cleaning of vehicles on site is strictly prohibited; and

During construction operations, no surplus cement or concrete may not be dumped on site, but shall be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site.

Prevention of road, fauna and habitat damage by vehicles

Drive at moderate speeds (slower than 15 km/hr) on access roads

Nature Reserve Protection

No animals, including mammals, birds, snakes, and invertebrates may be harmed or killed.

No plants outside of demarcated work areas may be damaged. No firewood may be collected.

No fences or gates of property owners must be damaged. Gates must be kept closed at any times specified by the reserve manger;

Soil erosion must be prevented at all times along access road. Vehicle movement should be kept to a minimum during rain to avoid damage to access roads;

No fires may be made anywhere in a Nature Reserve or on adjoining properties.

Other

Members of the public visiting the Nature Reserve and surrounding property owners or occupiers must be treated with respect and courtesy at all times;

ANNEXURE 3: NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT PRINCIPLES

The NEMA Principles states that sustainable development requires the consideration of all relevant factors including the following:

- Disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biological diversity must be prevented, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, must be minimised and remedied;
- Pollution and degradation of the environment must be avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, must be minimised and remedied;
- Disturbance of landscapes and sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage must be avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, must be minimised and remedied;
- Waste must be avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, minimised and re-used or recycled where possible and otherwise dispose of in a responsible manner;
- Use and exploitation of non-renewable natural resources must be responsible and equitable, and take into account the consequences of the depletion of the resource;
- Development, use and exploitation of renewable resources and the ecosystems of which they are part must not exceed the level beyond which their integrity is jeopardised;
- A risk-averse and cautious approach must be applied, that takes into account the limits of current knowledge about the consequences of decisions and actions; and
- Negative impacts on the environment and on people's environmental rights must be anticipated and prevented, and where they cannot be altogether prevented, must be minimised and remedied.



Drawings

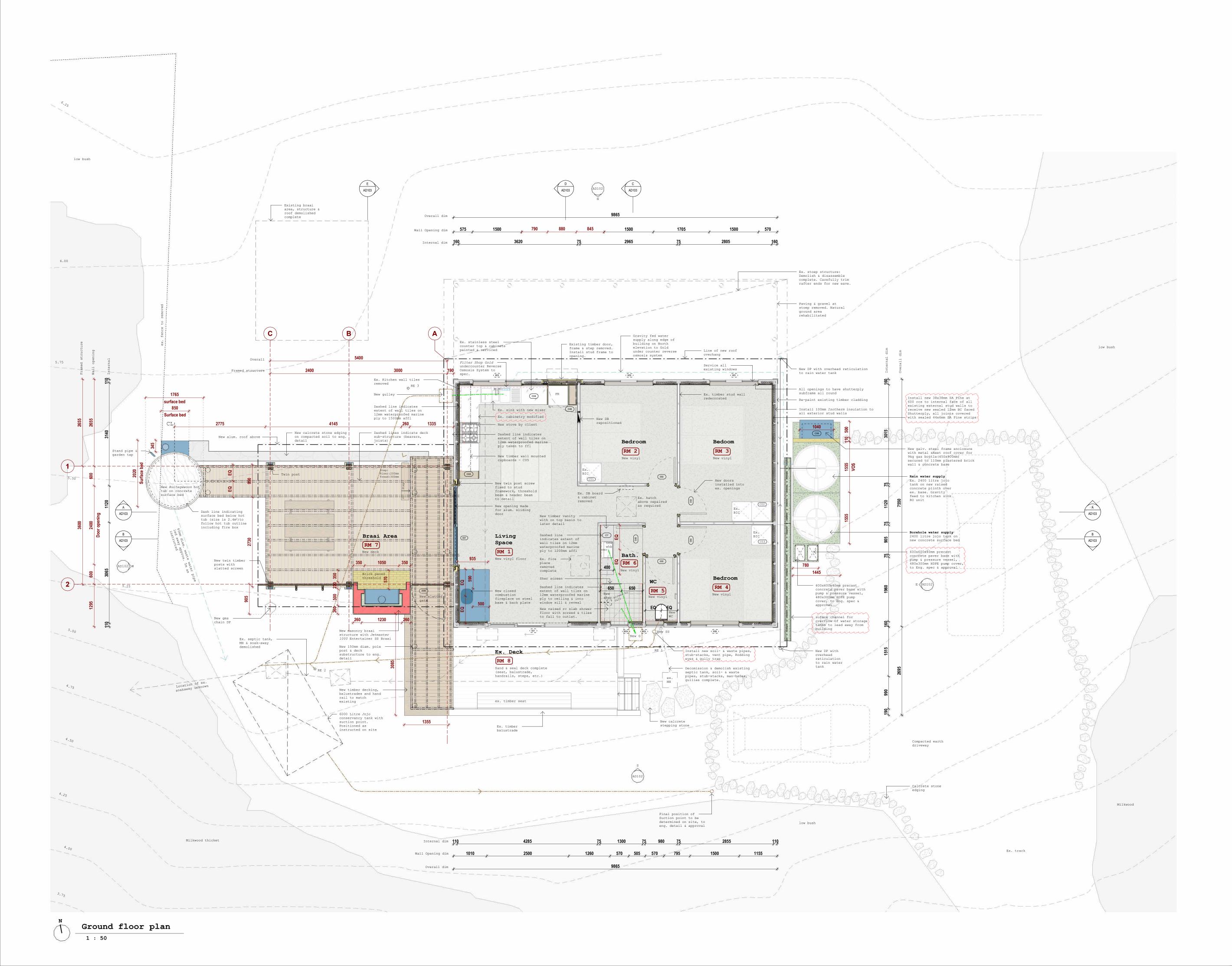


De Mond Tourist Cabin 1808Q057

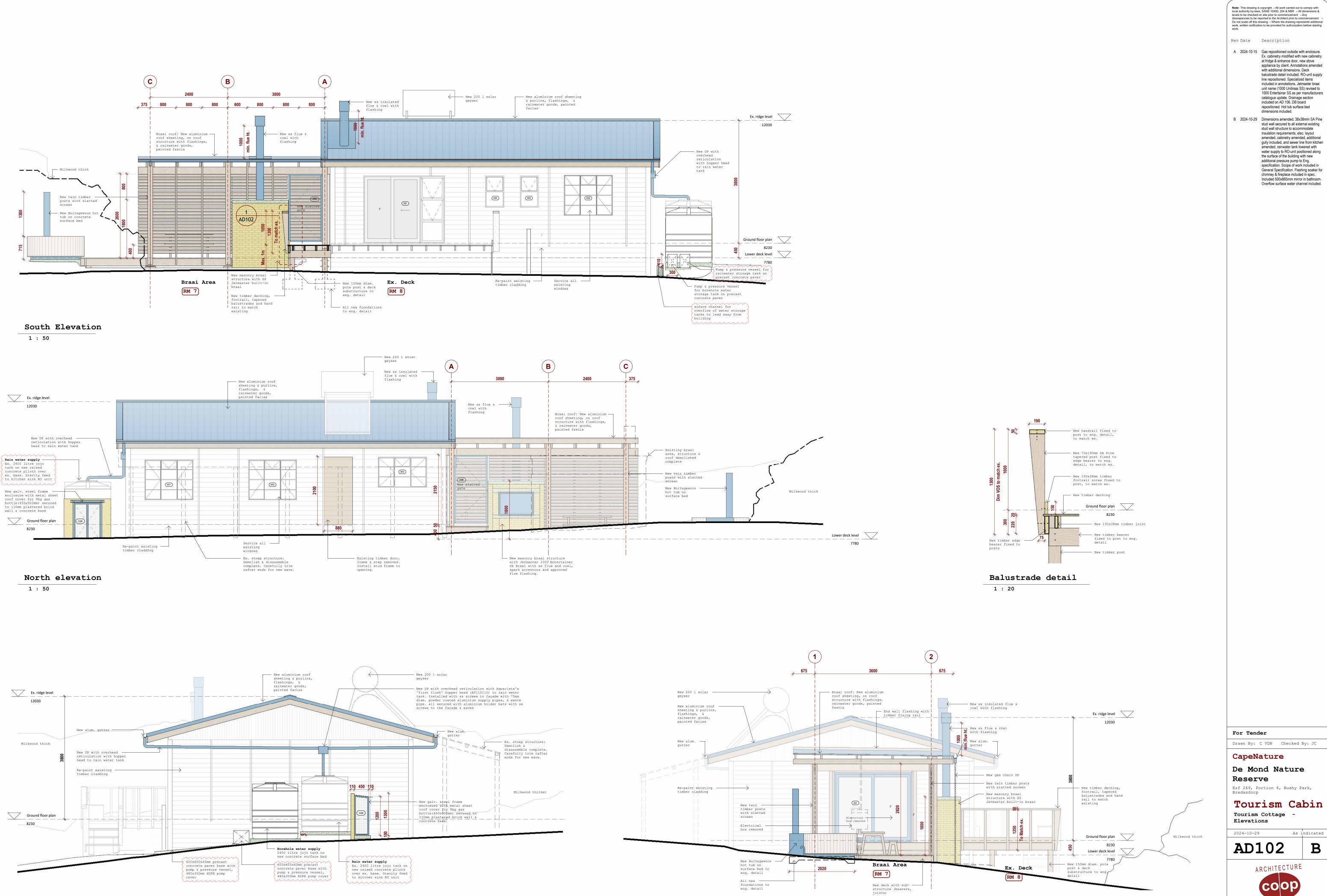
Drawing Register for Bills of Quantities

			For	rmat	Latest	Revision
Drawing Number	Title	Consultant	PDF	DWG	Rev No.	Date Received
AD101	Ground floor plan	Architect	х	х	В	2024/10/29
AD102	Elevations	Architect	х	х	В	2024/10/29
AD103	Sections	Architect	x	X	B	2024/10/29
AD104 AD105	Ceiling Layout Roof plan	Architect Architect	x	x x	B	2024/10/29 2024/10/29
AD105 AD106	General Specification & drainage section	Architect	x	X	B	2024/10/29
AD200	Window & Door schedule 1	Architect	x	×	A	2024/10/29
AD201	Window & Door schedule 2	Architect	x	x	A	2024/10/29
AD202	Window & Door schedule 3	Architect	х	х	А	2024/10/29
AD203	Window & Door schedule 4	Architect	х	х	А	2024/10/29
AD204	Window & Door schedule 5	Architect	х	х	А	2024/10/29
AD300	Cabinetry layouts & details	Architect	х	х	В	2024/10/29
AD400	Ground floor plan electrical layout	Architect	х	х	В	2024/10/29
Annexure A-E	Specialized items - product sheet	Architect	x	X	A	2024/10/29





disci Do r	repancies to be re not scale off this d <, written notification	on site prior to commencement - , oported to the Architect prior to con rawing - Where the drawing repre- on to be provided for authorization	sents additional
	7 Date 2024-10-15	Description Gas repositioned outside wit Ex. cabinetry modified with r at fridge & entrance door, ne appliance by client. Annotati with additional dimensions. I balustrade detail included. R line repositioned. Specializer included in annotations. Jetr unit name (1000 Unibraai SS 1000 Entertainer SS as per r catalogue update. Drainage included on AD 106. DB boar repositioned. Hot tub surface dimensions included.	w cabinetry w stove ons amended Deck O-unit supply d items naster braai S) revised to manufacturers section rd
В	2024-10-29	Dimensions amended, 38x3 stud wall secured to all exter stud wall structure to accom insulation requirements, elec amended, cabinetry amende gully included, and sewer lin amended, rainwater tank low water supply to RO-unit posi the surface of the building w additional pressure pump to specification. Scope of work General Specification. Flash chimney & fireplace includec Included 500x865mm mirror Overflow surface water char	nal existing modate). layout d, additional e from kitchen vered with tioned along ith new Eng. included in ing soaker for in spec. in bathroom.
Fc	or Tend	er	
C D	apeNa		
Er Br	f 269, Pc edasdorp	ortion 4, Bushy Pa Cism Ca Eloor plan	
20	024-10-29		1 : 50
2		LO1 RCHITECTURE	B
	29 Richr	083 232 9451 nond Road, Mowbray Darchitecturecoop.co.	



East Elevation

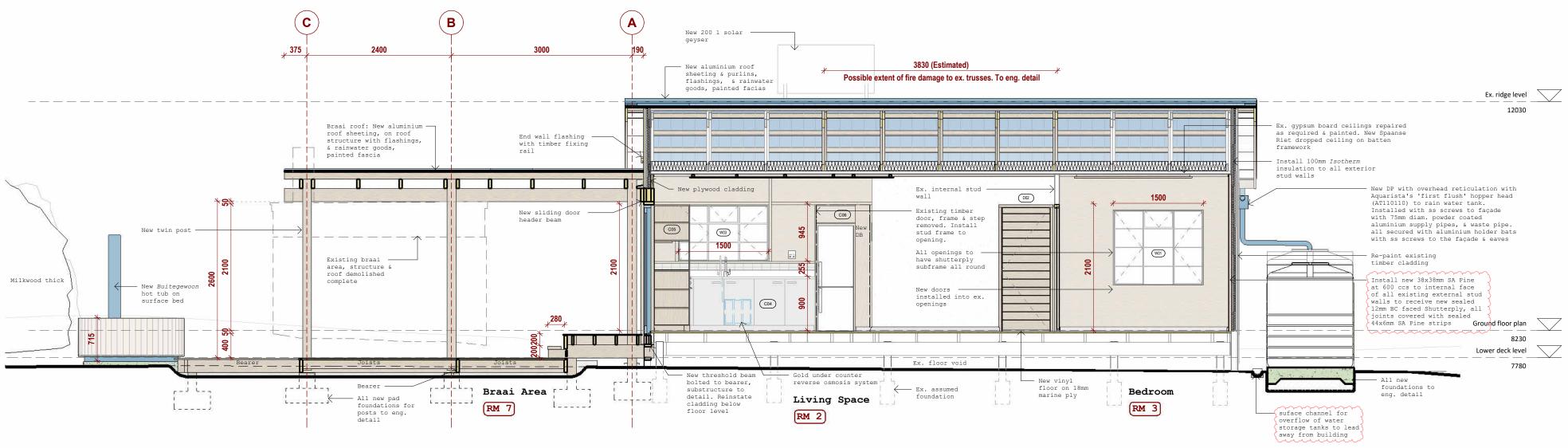
1 : 50



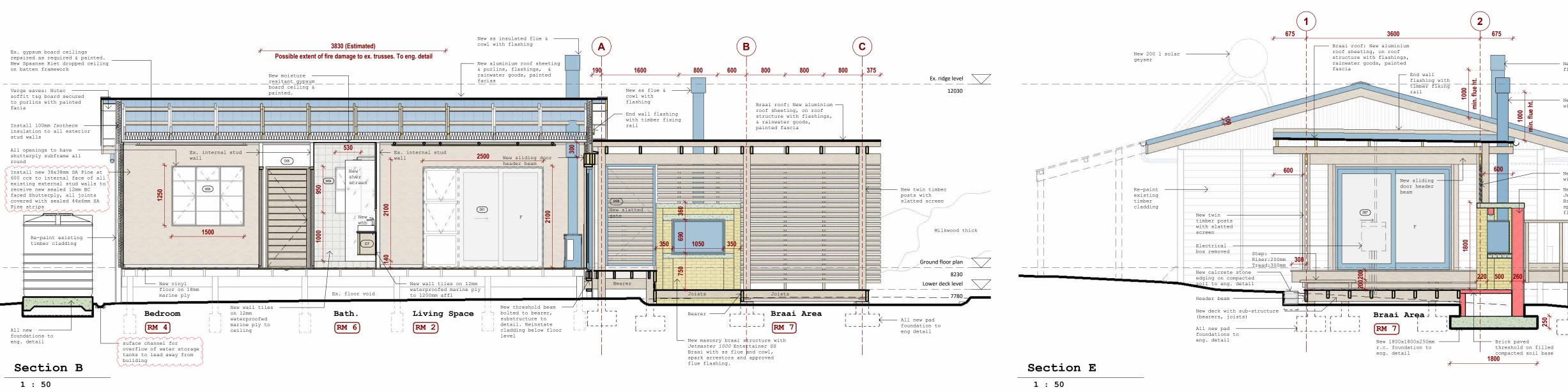


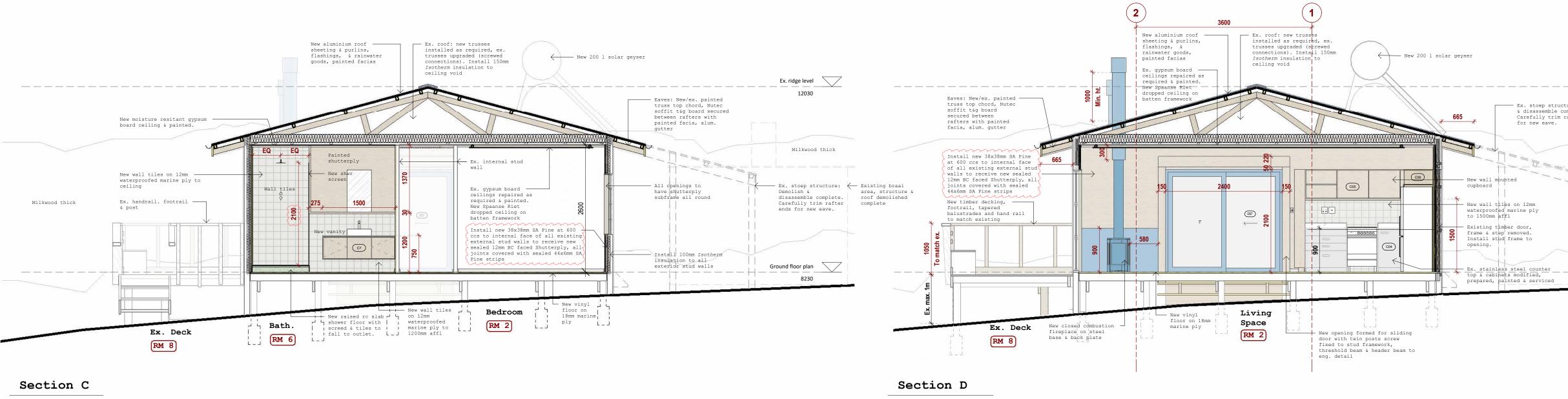
West Elevation 1 : 50

083 232 9451
29 Richmond Road, Mowbray, 7700
info@architecturecoop.co.za
www.architecturecoop.co.za



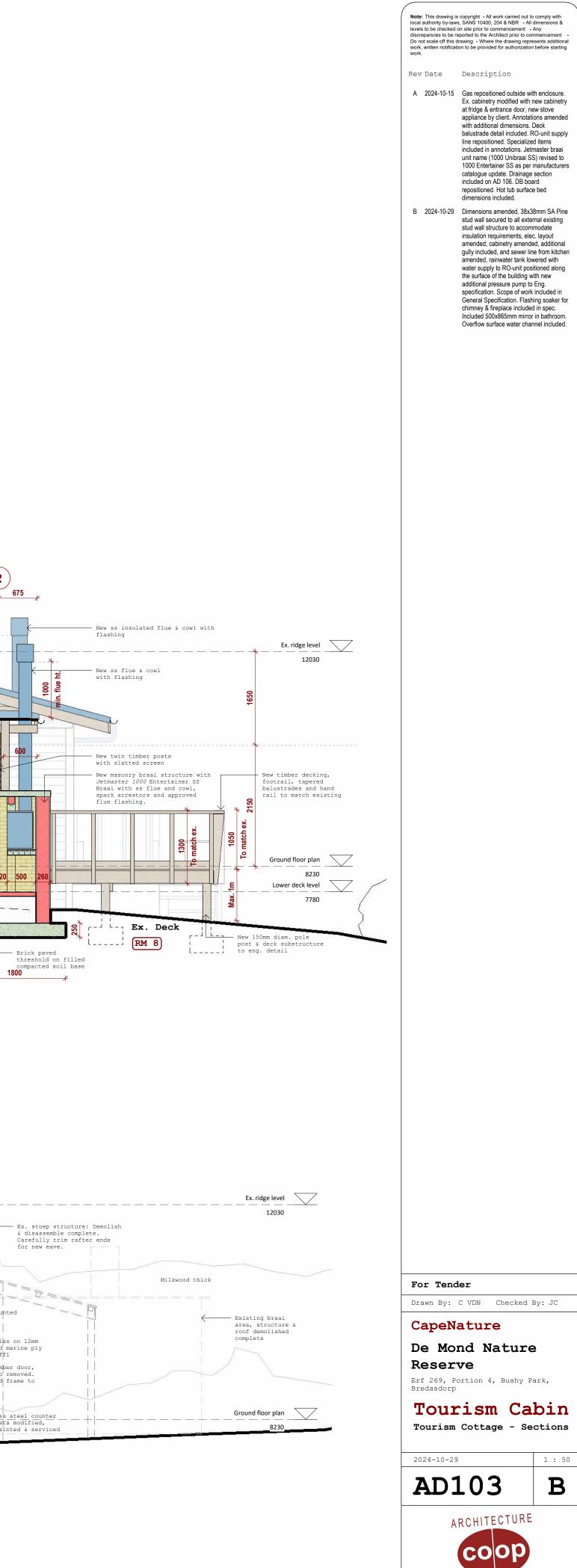
Section A 1 : 50



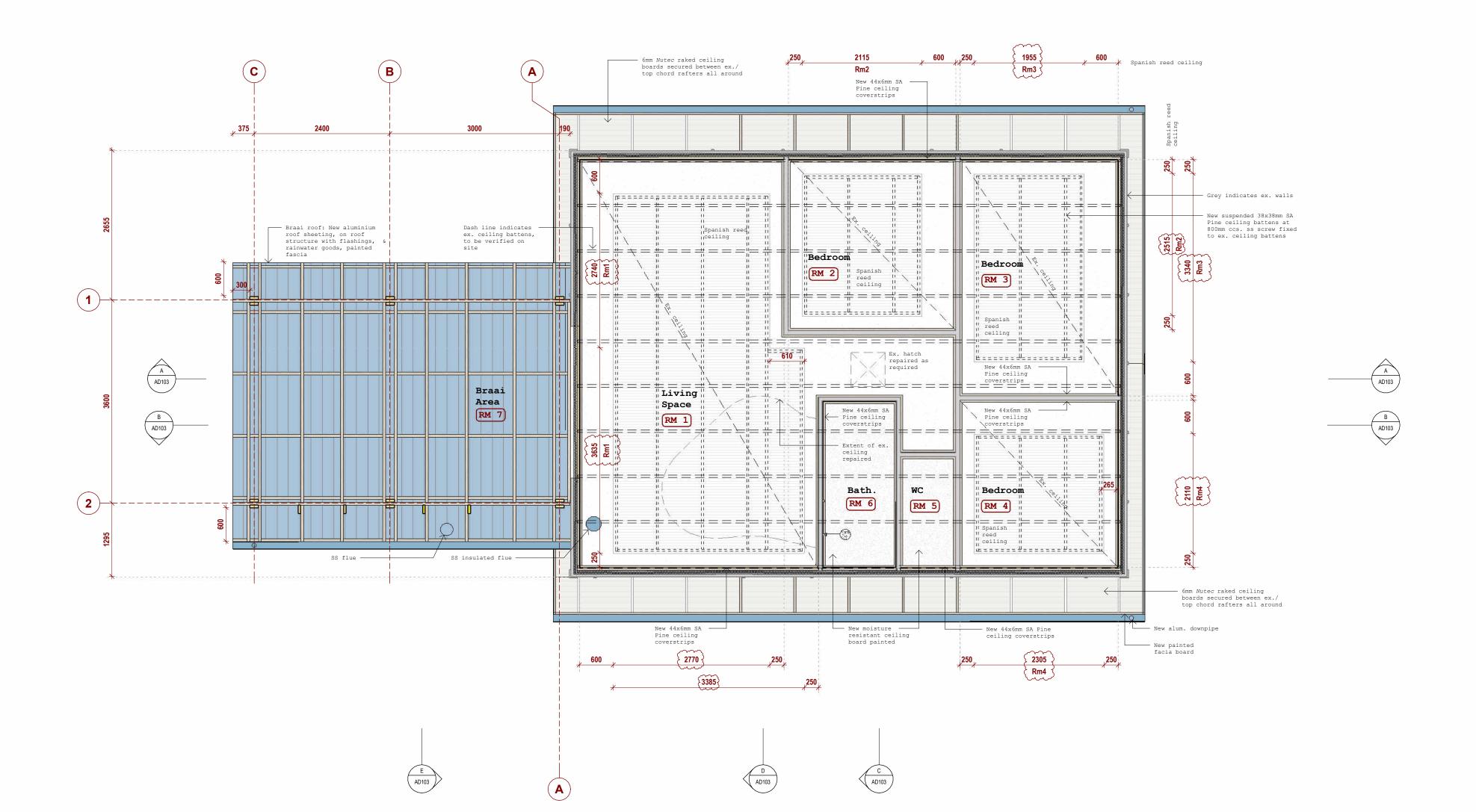


1 : 50

1 : 50

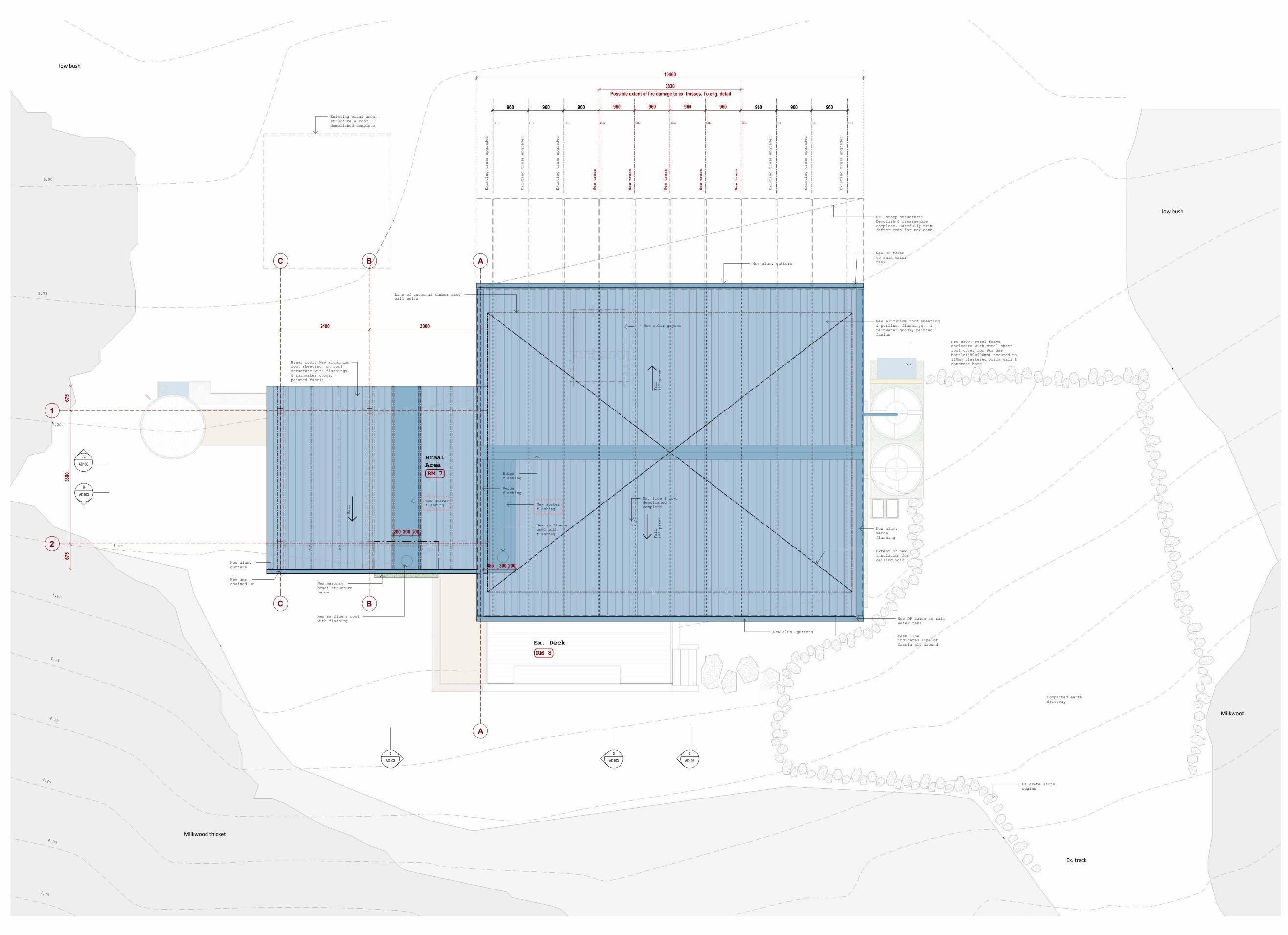


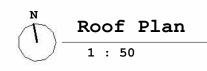
083 232 9451 29 Richmond Road, Mowbray, 7700 info@architecturecoop.co.za www.architecturecoop.co.za





0~		Description	
	Date 2024-10-15	Description Gas repositioned outside with Ex. cabinetry modified with n at fridge & entrance door, ne appliance by client. Annotatio with additional dimensions. L balustrade detail included. R line repositioned. Specialized included in annotations. Jetr unit name (1000 Unibrasi SS 1000 Entertainer SS as per r catalogue update. Drainage sincluded on AD 106. DB boal repositioned. Hot tub surface dimensions included.	ew cabinetr w stove ons amende Deck O-unit supp I items haster braai () revised to nanufacture section rd
В	2024-10-29	Dimensions amended, 38x38 stud wall secured to all extern stud wall structure to accomminuation requirements, elec amended, cabinetry amende gully included, and sewer line amended, rainwater tank low water supply to RO-unit posit the surface of the building wi additional pressure pump to specification. Scope of work General Specification. Flashi chimney & fireplace included Included 500x865mm mirror Overflow surface water chan	nal existing nodate . layout d, additiona e from kitch ered with tioned along th new Eng. included in ng soaker fr in spec. in bathroom
	r Tend	ler C VDN Checked E	By: JC
De Re Erf Bre	e Moi eser 269, Po edasdorp	ature nd Nature ve prtion 4, Bushy Pa cism Ca	ark,
Τ		Layout	1:
Ce	24-10-29		
Ce	AD1	LO4 RCHITECTURE	B





A 2024-10-15 Gas rappellioned outside with endosus Ex claimery modified with endosus a tridge & antenacion. Deck bialisticate deall included. RO-mit sup in the repositioned is a possibility of the indication of the super- static and a solution of the super- static and the super-	local a levels discre Do no work, work.	authority by-laws to be checked of epancies to be re- ot scale off this d written notification	copyright - All work carried out to s, SANS 10400, 204 & NBR - All on a site prior to commencement sported to the Architect prior to con rawing - Where the drawing repre on to be provided for authorization	dimensions & Any nmencement sents additior
For Tender Drawn Bdy, Chylandy Janebad, Saddion guly included, and several insignation requirements, silvered with we addional pressure pump DE Fig. Science			Ex. cabinetry modified with n at fridge & entrance door, ne appliance by client. Annotatii with additional dimensions. I balustrade detail included. R line repositioned. Specializer included in annotations. Jetn unit name (1000 Unibraai SS 1000 Entertainer SS as per r catalogue update. Drainage included on AD 106. DB boa repositioned. Hot tub surface	ew cabinet w stove ons amende Deck O-unit supp d items haster braai S) revised to nanufacture section rd
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :	В	2024-10-29	stud wall secured to all exter stud wall structure to accomminuation requirements, elec amended, cabinetry amende gully included, and sewer lin amended, rainwater tank low water supply to RO-unit posi the surface of the building wi additional pressure pump to specification. Scope of work General Specification. Flash chimney & fireplace included Included 500x865mm mirror	nal existing nodate : layout d, additiona e from kitch ered with tioned along th new Eng. included in ing soaker f l in spec. in bathroon
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :				
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :				
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :				
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :				
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :				
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :				
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :				
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :				
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :				
De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan	Dra	awn By:	C VDN Checked F	By: JC
Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Roof plan 2024-10-29 1 :	De	e Moi	nd Nature	•
2024-10-29 1 :	Bre	our	ism Ca	
				1 : 5 D
AD105 E	F			Ľ
083 232 9451				

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

SCOPE OF WORK: Additions and alterations to the existing timber frame cabin including: New aluminium roof sheeting, flashings and rain water goods Repair to fire damaged roof structure, Removal of existing finishes as indicated and installation of new internal wall linings, ceilings and floor finishes. Prepare and redecorate external ship lap board cladding. Service, paint and repair existing doors and windows. Install new aluminium sliding door to braai area. Close up existing door opening and make good. Install new internal timber doors and frames. Upgrade toilet and bathroom Remove existing plumbing and electrical installations and install new complete, including new conservancy tank and suction point. Connect to borehole water supply and electrical supply. Installation of rain water and borehole water tank system with reticulation including pumps and filtration.

- Upgrade of existing cabinetry.
- Addition of new roofed braai area with decks and wood fired hot tub.
- New outside taps. New ironmongery throughout.
- Painting of all internal wall and ceiling surfaces
- New fireplace and chimney

ALL WORK TO BE CARRIED OUT IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOCAL AUTHORITY BY-LAWS AND SANS 10400 NATIONAL BUILDING REGULATIONS.

SPATIAL & STRUCTURAL RESTRICTIONS:

No building work to protrude over property boundary line. All habitable rooms to have a minimum linear dimension of 2m and a minimum area of $6m^2$.

SANS 10400 XA:

All requirements of SANS 10400 XA & SANS 204:2011 are fulfilled by this design as demonstrated in the attached Rational Energy Efficiency Assessment Report -(to be undertaken)

LIGHT & VENTILATION:

To comply with SANS 10400- Part O

Light areas to be a minimum of 10% of all habitable room areas. Ventilation areas to be a minimum of 5% of all habitable room areas.

EXISTING STRUCTURE:

The proposed works are to upgrade and redecorate the existing timber frame structure which was damaged by fire some years ago. All works described are based on preliminary survey work and visual observation. On site investigation may reveal variances from the drawings and construction notes. Where this is shown the contractor to notify the Principal Agent (AJ Cooke t/a Architecture Coop) immediately upon being discovered prior to any work being put in hand.

PROTECTION

The complete existing structure including finishes to be protected from damage, weather ingress during the building contract. Existing structure and roof propped during the repair of the roof structure and installation of the new sliding door as required by the Structural Engineer.

ENVIORNMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (EMP):

This work is in a Protected Area designated as a Nature Reserve. All work undertaken strictly adhering to the CapeNature Environmental Management Plan (EMP). The appointed Environmental Control Officer (ECO) will regularly inspect the works for compliance with the EMP. Contractor to referrer to the detailed conditions contained in the EMP and ensure compliance.

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS:

All foundations, foundation walls, retaining walls to comply with SANS 10400 -Part H and Structural Engineer's specifications and details.

Depth and type of foundations to be determined on site following assessment of ground conditions & existing foundations. Fill to be well compacted in layers 150mm to 98% AASHTO or to Engineer's specifications.

- Strip foundations: Typically, 700 x 250mm
- Pole and post pad footings: 600 x 600 x 300mm thick
- Stub columns 230 x 230 Reinforced concrete stub columns to timber posts to 50mm above Existing Ground Level (EGL).

SURFACE BEDS, SLABS AND PRECAST LINTOLS:

All mesh reinforced surface beds to Structural Engineer's specifications.

Water tanks

Existing plinth - raised 500mm (6 courses) with new 100mm th mesh reinforced concrete surface bed on compacted fill on existing base. <u>New plinth</u> - new 150mm th mesh reinforced concrete surface bed on compacted fill

Hot tub

New 150mm mesh reinforced surface bed steel trowel floated on compacted fill to underside of Hot Tub.

Shower floor

100mm th mesh reinforced slab cast onto 21mm marine ply permanent shuttering, to receive min 30mm screed to fall to receive tiles to selection.

Braai

Countertop constructed from 85mm precast concrete lintol built into brickwork 'Roof' - constructed from 85mm 'in situ' concrete slab onto braai brickwork plastered.

MASONRY WALLS AND PAVING:

To Comply with SANS 10400 - Part K. All to comply with Table F.1 SANS 10 249 for compressive strength specifications. All bricks from Bredasdorp Steenwerke (028 424 2130) Use fired fairface NFX clay bricks, with sand, cement, lime mix mortar with joints scraped out to receive white cement and Malmesbury river sand mortar/ or/ lime sand (1:3) plaster pointing to all joints to approved sample.

External brick walls - 230mm and 110mm NFX clay brick walls with cement, lime sand mortar, recessed at exposed joints with lime plaster pointing to all joints to approved sample.

GENERAL TIMBER NOTES:

All structural timber sizes, spacings, and timber grades to Structural Engineer's specification and detail. All timber FSC registered SA Pine. All timber to be treated to correct hazard class as per SABS 05:1999.

STRUCTURE :

Treated SA Pine structure with hot dipped GMS brackets as required, with Galvanised 12mm diam bolted (with large 3mm thick GMS) washers, all to Engineers design and Architects detail.

FLOORS

To comply with SANS 10400 - Part J. Existing floors with new floor finishes as indicated on plans.

Existing tongue and groove floors:

Existing floors with vinyl covering to receive new vinyl floor covering with underlay to later selection. Shower floor:

Remove existing shower tray complete and assess stability of substructure to receive new plywood base - See above Decks:

Boards

Install new treated SA Pine deck to match existing with 106x22mm shaped full length deck boards (no finger jointing) stainless steel screw fixed to joists. 150x50 treated SA Pine joists at 450mm ccs with 80x80mm x150mm high hot dip GMS brackets bolt connected to

228x50 coach screwed to twin posts. Edge bearers bolted between posts. Bolted in places to 150diam H5 treated SA Pine pole posts as indicated. Handrail

Tapered treated 70x190mm SA Pine posts bolted to 228x50mm edge bearer, 150x38mm foot rail screw fixed to posts, 220x45mm handrail screw fixed to top of posts to match existing.

<u>Timber step</u> Install 32mm th SA Pine step comprised of 2x 145x32mm boards SS screw fixed to top deck bearers trimmed to suit.

Floor finish

General

to 18mm marine ply secured to existing floor all to manufacturers specifications.

Shower floor Allow for mosaic floor tiles on water proofed screed to falls to shower tray top and side.

Skirtings

Carefully remove all existing skirtings and set aside for re use and re installation following installation of Vinyl floors. Skirtings prepared to receive new paint finish. See below under walls and described elsewhere.

WALLS:

To comply with SANS 10400- Part K

Existing walls Externally existing - Prepare, repair and treat for repainting (including rust treatment of ex. fixings). Repair & replace where required trims around all door and window openings. Install 20x20mm painted timber cover strip to reveals.

Externally new: - Remove existing kitchen door and install new stud framework to match existing with timber cladding externally, install 100mm Isotherm insulation and 12mm shutterply internal lining. External new opening: Carefully cut new opening for Aluminium sliding door. Install new composite header beam 220x50 (with 150x50mm either side) bolted to twin posts 150x50 with blocking bolted to new composite threshold beam (3x 38x150) bolted to 228x50 bearer beam all to engineers detail. All exposed timber sanded sealed. Shaped treated and painted SA Pine trims to head and jambs of new opening.

Internally (external walls) - Remove all internal gypsum board lining to external walls. Install new 38x38mm SA Pine at 600 ccs to existing stud wall} structure to receive new sealed 12mm BC faced Shutterply (to approved sample) All joints covered with sealed 44x6mm SA Pine strips (no finger jointing)

Install new 16mm x 100mm wide Shutterply sub-frame (ss screw fixed to ex.

wall) to all openings and seal Install 100mm Isotherm insulation between stud framework throughout.

• Skirtings - To match existing but SA Pine clear sealed. Cornice - 44x6mm SA Pine cover strip clear sealed Internally (internal walls) - Retain complete, (including cornice, skirtings etc) remove all surface mounted electrical conduits, plugs etc, repair where required to match existing and paint to selected colour. Internally (Kitchen & shower room) - install new 12mm marine grade ply to shower area and floor complete to receive Sika Cemflex waterproofing membrane based water proofing system, prepared to receive mosaic or ceramic tiles. 32x32mm sealed hardwood rebated tile trim to all junction with walls.

ROOFS :

All roofs to comply with SANS 10400 - Part L. General:

grey Colour-Tech PVDF coated Aluminium sheeting installed at 15 degrees to manufacturers recommendations on allububble radiant barrier to new 75x50mm purlins with polybutene closers and with suitable Fixtite fasteners with EPDM gaskets fixings to suit local conditions. All fixings to be neatly aligned, spaced in even rows fixed through centreline of sheet ridges. Roof sheeting on purlins and substructure described elsewhere.Entire roof void with 150mm Isotherm insulation installed above ceilings. Flashings

All flashings Charcoal grey Aluminium to match roof sheeting. Ridge flashing 3x bent 450mm girth flashing with profiled angle closer • angle counter flashings

- Verge flashing- 3x bent 325mm girth
- End wall flashing 3x bent 325mm girth • Chimney soaker flashing - 1050x3300mm
- Braai soaker flashing 700x4950mm

Braai roof:

Timber twin posts Paired 150x50mm posts fixed with GMS shoe brackets bolted to 230x230 conc stub columns

Eaves beam

228x50mm bolted between twin posts with paired GMS 12mm bolts Rafters

150x50 rafters at 800mm ccs or as shown coach screwed to eaves beams Purlins - 75x50mm rafters coach screwed to rafters on spacer blocks to create fall

Slatted screen:

Install 70x22m angled treated SA Pine slats SS screw fixed to 114x38mm SA Pine posts at 100mm ccs all to detail.

Slatted gate: Slats to match screen screw fixed into 40x40mm angle frame Hot dip GMS gate framework.

Existing roof:

Existing roof repaired to Structural Engineers detail instructions. Roof sheeting removed including purlins. Clean and protect

Roof void cleaned out of all debris and existing insulation. Ceilings protected from damage and carefully removed where damaged (especially shower, toilet and

living space)

Trusses Fire damaged roof trusses removed/repaired and replaced with trussed to match. Typically 150x50 trusses, braces, struts and interna members screw fixed. Purlins Install new 75x50mm purlins throughout. Max 1100mm ccs mid span and 800mm end

spans, as indicated in drawings.

220 x 32 treated painted SA Pine fascias with drip moulding to all roof eaves as indicated on drawings.

RWT	raised cor	litre jojo tank on new ncrete plinth over ex. base. eed to kitchen sink RO unit
	+ <u>5315 mm AMSL</u>	Filter Shop Gold undercounter Reverse Osmosis System to spec. Ex. soil pipe from ex. gully, septic tank with soak-away & ex. manholes de-commissioned
cover level	num water storage tank	
invert level		
depth	-	
distance		
fall	ħ.	
	to AD 101 for drain	nage lavout)

New Vinyl floor covering to be Polyflor Garden Sage 8643 Palletone PUR adhered

All roofs Victorian profile corrugated Safintra Classicor 0,8mm th Charcoal

Ceilings

Existing gypsum- Carefully remove all damaged existing ceilings, taking care to protect as far as possible. Following removal install new painted 9mm gypsum ceilings with 44x6mm cover strips to all joints. Install water proof gypsum boards to Shower room.

Spaanseriet (bamboo) ceilings Install 38x38mm ceiling battens at 800mm ccs to underside of existing ceilings as shown in drawings. Tightly packed 20-30mm diam clean Spaanseriet/bamboo (cadmium ring shank nailed to approved sample) to underside of ceiling battens. Eaves

6mm Nutec Medium Density plain tongue and grooved ceiling boards SS screw fixed to underside of roof purlins between existing rafter ends. Install 22x22mm square SA pine beads all round. Nutec boards finished with clear water based sealer.

DOORS & WINDOWS & GLAZING To comply with SANS 10400 - Part N, O.

External doors:

Service Existing Existing doors and windows fully serviced and repaired as per door and window schedule. Assess glazing to existing sliding door to establish that this is clear safety galss in compliance with regulations. New aluminium external sliding door Install new charcoal grey powder coated aluminium sliding door in opening described elsewhere. Install Sika Cemflex weather step threshold.

New door to be full clear glazed Aluminium to comply with SANS 10400 XA regulations, AAMSA and as per Rational Design Report. See drawings for sizes and configurations. Allow for the installation and protection of all doors and windows as shown on drawings. Glazing certificate of Compliance to be provided by installer/supplier.

Internal doors:

All existing internal doors and frames carefully removed. New Swartland Cape Culture (code SD 30) painted slatted doors installed with painted hardwood frames Swartland (code FA1 813) with SS butt hinges and ironmongery (pair SS handle 'on rose', thumb turn cylinder locks, door stoppers.

STEEL WORK All brackets and bolts to Structural Engineers specification. Generally hot dipped GMS brackets to all junctions with hot dipped GMS bolts, nuts and heavy duty wide gauge washers as follows: •

Twin post to concrete stub column: 250x200mm x6mm th T brackets Deck joist to Bearer: 80x80x 150 x 5mm th • Bearer to bearer: 80x80x 200x5mm th

STORM WATER & RAINWATER GOODS:

Generally, to comply with SANS 10400 - Part R Gutters - Install seamless Watertite continuous aluminium gutters in Charcoal grey. 75mm diam. aluminium down pipes with non ferrous holder batts to secure pipes to face of cabin and lead to Aquarista 'first flush' hopper (AT110110) head with SS mesh (Refer to product sheet in Annexure E). All installed as per drawings to existing 24001 rain water harvesting tank installed on raised plinth as indicated on drawings.. 40mm GMS chain installed to Braai roof gutter, secured with SS coach screw to

fascia

PAINTING All

•

•

AII paint w	ork preparation and installation done in strict accordance with
manufacture	rs specifications. All paints, sealers to be water based and low VOC
to approval	of the Principle Agent. All colours to later selection.
• Exter:	nal timber cladding and roof structure - Water based enamel (dark
grey)	
• Inter	nal existing Gypsum board walls, skirtings, cover strips (Plascon

- Polvin medium grey) Internal shutter ply - Clear sealed with approved water based UV stable
- sealer. Existing Gypsum ceilings- prepare for painting allow for two coats
- (Plascon Polvin medium grey) Decking - Clear water based clear sealer to complete new and existing deck, hand rails, steps.
- Roof sheeting pre coated Charcoal Grey
- Fibre cement ceilings externally (clear water based sealer) Fascias - Painted with matt water based enamel (Plascon - charcoal grey)
- Aluminium gutters pre finished Charcoal Cabinetry - all existing cabinetry prepared for two coats roller painted finish with Plascon water based enamel to selected colour.

PLUMBING & DRAINAGE:

All plumbing work to be in accordance with SANS 10400 Part P, SANS 10252-1 & SANS 10106, full installation by registered artisan. All pipework to fit for water quality and of correct class for purpose. Cobra Pex-Al-Pex of 25mm diameter or similar approved. All plumbing & drainage reticulation, components) filtration, pumps, etc. design & specification to Civil Engineers approval.

Dismantle and demolish Existing Existing plumbing reticulation and pipework to be dismantled and demolished complete including septic tank, soakaway, sewerage drains, main holes etc.

Water supply Install new water supply system to cabin as follows:

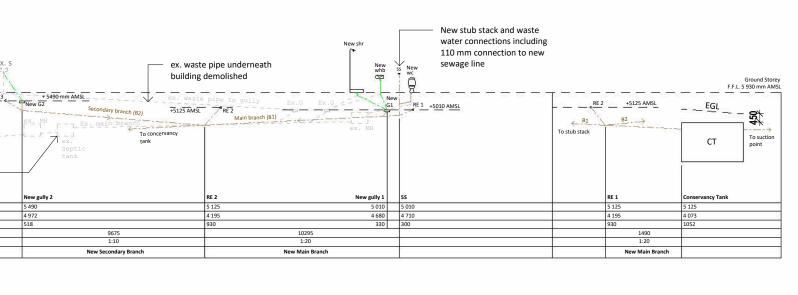
Borehole water tank Connect existing borehole water supply line to existing 24001 Jojo tank installed on new surface bed with pressure pump, pressure vessel & cut-off valve to Eng. specification in HDPE pump cover on 600x600m precast concrete paver. Allow for pressure regulator to water supply reticulation. Install waste overflow to pc surface water channel (5600mm length).

Rain water harvesting tank

Install existing 24001 Jojo water tank on new raised base with suitable pressure pump, pressure vessel & cut-off valve to Eng. specification in HDPE pump cover on 600x600m precast concrete paver to supply water to Reverse Osmosis Filter unit situated below kitchen sink. Allow for lockable Brass tap to base of tank and install waste overflow to pc surface water channel (5600mm)

Sanitaryware and tapware

Allow for the supply and installation of all sanitaryware, and accessories External garden taps Allow for installation of



(ram

Note: This drawing is copyright - All work carried out to comply with local authority by-laws, SANS 10400, 204 & NBR - All dimensions & levels to be checked on site prior to commencement - Any discrepancies to be reported to the Architect prior to commencement -Do not scale off this drawing - Where the drawing represents additional work, written notification to be provided for authorization before starting Rev Date Description A 2024-10-15 Gas repositioned outside with enclosure. Ex. cabinetry modified with new cabinetry at fridge & entrance door, new stove appliance by client. Annotations amended with additional dimensions. Deck balustrade detail included. RO-unit supply line repositioned. Specialized items included in annotations. Jetmaster braai unit name (1000 Unibraai SS) revised to 1000 Entertainer SS as per manufacturer catalogue update. Drainage section included on AD 106. DB board repositioned. Hot tub surface bed dimensions included. B 2024-10-29 Dimensions amended, 38x38mm SA Pine stud wall secured to all external existing stud wall structure to accommodate insulation requirements, elec. layout amended, cabinetry amended, additional gully included, and sewer line from kitchen amended, rainwater tank lowered with water supply to RO-unit positioned along the surface of the building with new additional pressure pump to Eng. specification. Scope of work included in General Specification. Flashing soaker for chimney & fireplace included in spec. Included 500x865mm mirror in bathroom. Overflow surface water channel included angle with waterproofing to ensure weather tight. Shower walls and floors - Waterproofed with Sika Cemflex water proofing

ELECTRICAL

Reverse osmosis filtration unit Insall below kitchen sink Filter Shop Gold undercounter Reverse Osmosis System with filtration unit with 181 tank or similar approved kit with drinking water new power point & water supply line (sub-floor) lead from rainwater harvesting tank. Water supply point installed in ex. sink with gasket as required, positioned finalized on site. Refer to product sheet in Annexure A. Waste water All sewer pipes running under buildings or structures to be encased in 300mm concrete and adequately protected. All plumbing to be concealed in brickwork/timber walls and / or floors. Drains with less than 300mm cover to be adequately protected. Drainage fixtures to be anti-syphoned or deep seal traps provided. Maximum length of drain to not exceed 25m without the provision of inspection chamber or rodding eye. Rodding eyes to be adequately marked and protected. All vent pipes to have a minimum diameter of 110mm. All sewer and drain pipes to be 110mm \emptyset PVC at minimum fall of 1:60. All waste pipes to be minimum 40mm \varnothing PVC at minimum fall of 1:60. All waste pipes to enter separately into soil and vent stacks. 110mm \emptyset PVC sewer pipes to fall to 60001 Jojo conservancy tank. Tank with twin detail. All to comply with SANS 10400 Part P. Top of tank to be 250mm below existing ground level. Allow for SS suction point connection adjacent to parking area. HOT WATER HEATING: 1 x 200 l high pressure Solar Geyser to specialist installation. Geyser to be highly corrosion resistant suited to quality of borehole water on site. Solar hot water system to provide a minimum of 50% of all hot water requirements. 25-35mm Isover "Snap-on" insulation to all hot water pipes to have min. R value of 1.0. All pipework to be less than $80 \text{mm}\emptyset$. Extend existing supply line to rear of new DB. Install new wiring, conduits, lights, plugs complete as per electrical layout. be carried out by registered electrician. L.E.D and compact fluorescent lighting to be used throughout. Gas stove and +AAA energy efficient rated appliances. FIREPLACE: Fire place and braai installation to comply with SANS 10400 - Part V. Free standing Sentinel Ottowa Compact with log stand Closed Combustion fire by McD Fireplaces or similar approved. Fireplace to be provided with a noncombustible hearth base plate and back pate (Mild steel plate on 15mm Nutec fibre cement sheeting). Threshold to be a minimum of 500mm deep and extending a minimum of 300mm past the side of the fire grate or basket. Fireplace to include spark arrestors and stainless steel `turbo cowl'. Fireplace complete to be installed by specialist with SS chimney insulated flue secured to structure cover. Certificate of Compliance to be provided by installer. Refer to product sheet in Annexure C. Supply and install Stainless steel *Jetmaster 1000* Entertainer SS Braai with ss flue and cowl, spark arrestors and approved flue flashing. Refer to product sheet in Annexure B. WATERPROOFING • Sills and weather steps - New door threshold to have 50 x 50mm aluminium

tap at sink. Installed to manufacturers specific requirements, below sink with Conservancy Tank chamber, cover and inspection hatch and one way ventilation valve to later Electrical installation to comply with relevant municipal requirements and to and to be min. of 200mm from all combustible materials & 1000mm above roof

system complete to 2100mm above ffl.

GAS INSTALLATION:

Gas installation to comply with SANS 10087-1:2008. Complete installation done by registered installer and full testing and Certificate of Compliance to be provided. Allow for 1x 9kg bottle installed with regulator, shut off valve and signage as required. Gas stored outside within an enclosure comprised of 110mm brick back wall, 100mm surface bed & a 40mm galv. m/s framed enclosure (450x900x1200mm or similarly approved) with hinged door panels, expanded metal mesh panels & metal roof sheeting to fall, to manufac. spec. & to eng. detail.

HOT TUB

LANDSCAPING

Buitengewoon (Claire 0842501456, hello@buitengewoon.co.za) wood fired hot tub with submerged snorkel stove with CCA treated SA Pine cladding and wooden cover. Installed on 2.4 sqm surface bed described elsewhere. Refer to product sheet in Annexure D.

- Hard landscaping
- •

- on plan.
- •

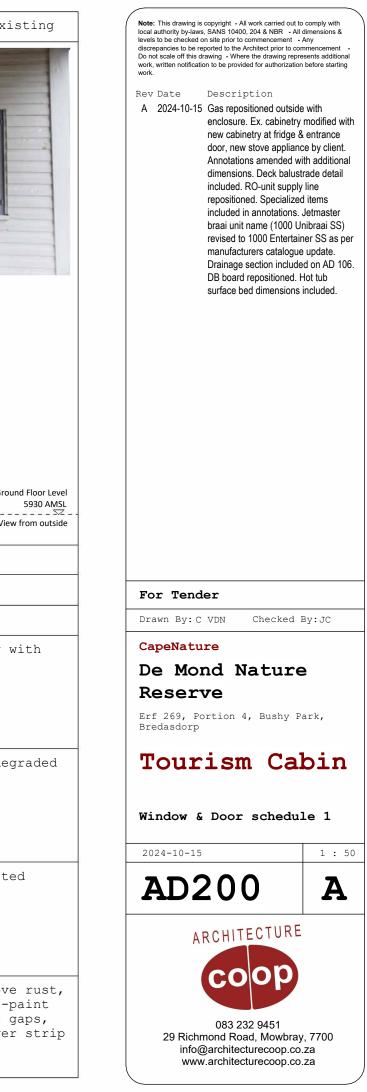
During construction protect all vegetation falling out side of building footprint using approved protective fence. Make good and leave clean.

Braai threshold - stretcher bond NFX paver laid on compacted fill Calcrete stone - (selected stone from the reserve access road) bedded in ground adjacent to new deck. Calcrete stepping stone path - large flat Calcrete stone bedded so flush with natural ground levels. Calcrete stone edging -embedded in ground to parking area as indicated Rehabilitation - Gravel bed & stoep area & demolished braai areas to be restored & rehabilitated

For Tender	
Drawn By: C VDN Checked I	ву: ЈС
CapeNature	
De Mond Nature	9
Reserve	
Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy P Bredasdorp	ark,
Tourism Ca	bin
General Specificatio drainage section	n &
2024-10-29	1 : 200
AD106	B
083 232 9451	

29 Richmond Road, Mowbray, 7700 info@architecturecoop.co.za www.architecturecoop.co.za

Windo	w number	W01	Existing	W02	Existing	W03	Exi
Rm # 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Room Number Living Space Bedroom Bedroom Bedroom WC Bathroom Braai Area						
8	Ex. Deck	1500 F Bedroom	2015	crack window pane Bedroom	765 + 1250 + + 2015 + +	Stor Living Space	Grou
Nomin	al WxH size (mm)	1500 x 1250		1500 x 1250		1500 x 945	
Room	Number	3		2		1	
Quant	ity	1		1		1	
Windo	W Discription	Material: Steel small pane gla side hung & top hung window Colour: Light grey		Material: Steel small pane gla side hung & top hung window Colour: Light grey	azing with	Material: Steel small pane side hung & top hung windo Colour: Light grey	
Glazi	ng	Glazing still intact, putty wo partially	rk degraded	Glazing cracked in one of the window panel. Putty work degra partially.		Glazing still intact, putt partially	cy work deg
Ironm	ongery	Latches, window stays & hinges	rusted	Latches, window stays & hinges	s rusted	Latches, window stays & hi	nges ruste.
Remed	ial work	Service window & ironmongery, polish, reputty (as required) to specification, seal any vis install 20x20mm painted timber to reveals.	& re-paint ible gaps,	Service window & ironmongery, polish, reputty (as required) to specification, seal any vis install 20x20mm painted timber to reveals.	& re-paint sible gaps,	Service window & ironmonge polish, reputty (as requir to specification, seal any install 20x20mm painted ti to reveals.	red) & re-p v visible g



Windo	w number	W04	Existing 🚺	N 05	Exist	ing WO6		Exis
Rm #	Room Number							
1	Living Space				-		1	
2	Bedroom							
3	Bedroom							-
4	Bedroom							
5	WC							
6	Bathroom		Con all	a section				
7	Braai Area	and the second second second	N.		and the second		Construction of the Association of the	
8	Ex. Deck							
				2100		2100		Ground
		Bathroom			WC	+	8 🖈	View fr
Nomin	al WxH size (mm)	570 x 970	5	70 x 970		1500 x	1250	
Room	Number	6	5			4		
Quant	ity	1	1			1		
Windo	w Discription	Material: Aluminium glazing wi casement, fixed light below	C	asement, fixed		side hu	1: Steel small pane on ng & top hung window	
		Colour: Light grey	C	olour: Light gro	ey	Colour:	Light grey	
Glazi	ng	Glazing still intact	G	lazing still in	tact	Glazing partial	still intact, putty ly	work degr
Ironm	ongery	Latches, window stays & hinges	rusted L	atches, window a	stays & hinges rusted	Latches	, window stays & hing	ges rusted
Remed	ial work	Service window & ironmongery (ironmongery where required), s up reveals	eal & close 🛛 i		ironmongery (replace e required), seal & cl	ose polish, to spec	window & ironmongery reputty (as required ification, seal any v 20x20mm painted time als.	d) & re-pa visible ga

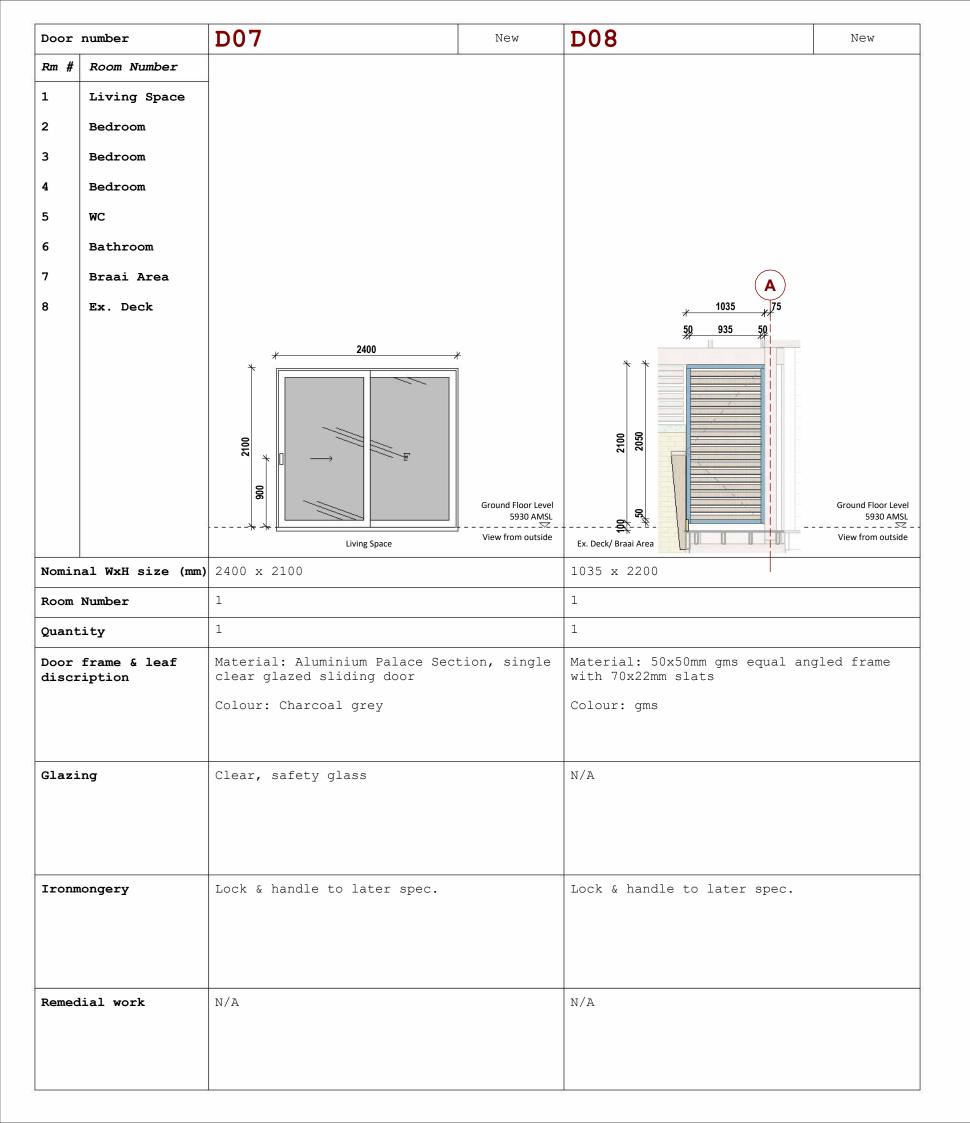
Note: This drawing is copyright - All work carried out to comply with local authority by-laws, SANS 10400, 204 & NBR - All dimensions & levels to be checked on sile prior to commencement - Any discrepancies to be reported to the Architect prior to commencement - Do not scale of this drawing - Where the drawing represents additional work, written notification to be provided for authorization before starting work. Rev Date Description A 2024-10-15 Gas repositioned outside with enclosure. Ex. cabinetry modified with new cabinetry at fridge & entrance door, new stove appliance by client. Annotations amended with additional dimensions. Deck balustrade detail included. RO-unit supply line repositioned. Specialized items included in annotations. Jetmaster braai unit name (1000 Unibraai SS) revised to 1000 Entertainer SS as per manufacturers catalogue update. Drainage section included on AD 106. DB board repositioned. Hot tub surface bed dimensions included.
For Tender
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC
CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp
Tourism Cabin
Window & Door schedule 2 2024-10-15 1 : 50
AD201 A
ARCHITECTURE

Door numb	ber	D01	Existing	D02	New	D03	
Rm # Roc	om Number				<u>;</u>		
1 Liv	ving Space						
2 Bed	droom						
3 Bed	droom						
4 Bed	droom						
5 WC							
6 Bat	throom		All a stranger and a second se				
7 Bra	aai Area						
8 Ex.	. Deck						
		x 2500	/	× 895		* 895	
							*
		7100		7 J		3100	
							*
		06	F	00			Gr
		+ - + + + - + - Living Space		Bedroom (Rm2)		Bedroom (Rm	
Nominal W	WxH size (mm)	2500 x 2100		895 x 2100		895 x 2100	
Room Numb	ber	1		2		3	
Quantity		1		1		1	
	me & leaf	Material: Aluminium glazed sl		New Swartland Cape Culture (corpainted slatted doors installe		New Swartland Cape Cul	ture (code s
discripti	lon	with top-hung opening sidelig	JULS	painted hardwood frames Swartle		painted slatted doors painted hardwood frames	
		corour. Light grey		FA1 813) Colour: Painted to later select	ion	FA1 813) Colour: Painted to late	or selection
				colour. rainced to later selec		colour. Fainted to fate	i selection
Glazing		Glazing still intact		N/A		N/A	
Tronmongo	~ ~~~~ ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	Sidelight latches & hinges. S	aliding door	New ss butt hinges, cyclinder :	lock & door	New ss butt hinges, cyc	lindor lock
Ironmonge	егу	handles & locks	situting door	handles, door stop to later se		handles, door stop to l	
Remedial	work	Service all including ironmor		Remove ex. door & frame carefu		Remove ex. door & frame	
		action, seal & close up revea side	als on the	new timber frame & door comple	ce	new timber frame & door	complete

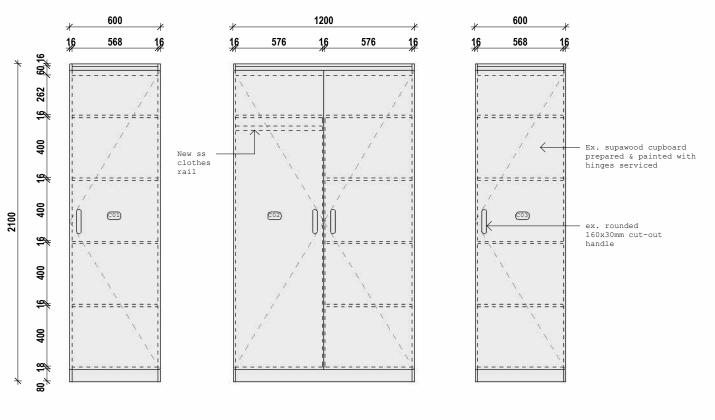
Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound floor level Sound flo	6		~
Sound Flor Level 530 AMSL 533 AMSL View from outside For Tender Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve SD 30) rith (code De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabii Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1: AD2202 ARCHITECTURE	New	discrepancies to be reported to the Architect prior to commencement – Do not scale off this drawing - Where the drawing represents additional work, written notification to be provided for authorization before starting	
S930 AMSL View from outside For Tender Drawn By: C VDN CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 AD202 ARCHITECTURE			
S930 AMSL View from outside For Tender Drawn By: C VDN CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 AD202 ARCHITECTURE			
S930 AMSL View from outside For Tender Drawn By: C VDN CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 AD202 ARCHITECTURE			
S930 AMSL View from outside For Tender Drawn By: C VDN CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 AD202 ARCHITECTURE			
S930 AMSL View from outside For Tender Drawn By: C VDN CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 AD202 ARCHITECTURE			
S930 AMSL View from outside For Tender Drawn By: C VDN CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 AD202 ARCHITECTURE			
S930 AMSL View from outside For Tender Drawn By: C VDN CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 AD202 ARCHITECTURE			
View from outside For Tender Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1			
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 : AD202 ARCHITECTURE			
Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC CapeNature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 : AD202 ARCHITECTURE			
SD 30) CapeNature De Mond Nature De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 a & door 1 c & door AD202 ARCHITECTURE COOD			_
De Mond Nature Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 : AD202 ARCHITECTURE			_
(code Reserve Reserve Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 : AD202 ARCHITECTURE COOP			
Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp Tourism Cabin Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 : AD202 ARCHITECTURE			
Window & Door schedule 3 2024-10-15 1 AD202 ARCHITECTURE COOD	L	Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park,	
a & door tion AD202 ARCHITECTURE		Tourism Cabin	
AD202 ARCHITECTURE		Window & Door schedule 3	
ADZUZ ARCHITECTURE		2024-10-15 1 : 50)
соор		AD202	
Install			
	Install		
083 232 9451 29 Richmond Road, Mowbray, 7700 info@architecturecoop.co.za www.architecturecoop.co.za		29 Richmond Road, Mowbray, 7700 info@architecturecoop.co.za	

Door	number	D04	New	D05	New	D06	
Rm #	Room Number						
1	Living Space						
2	Bedroom						
3	Bedroom						
4	Bedroom						
5	WC						
6	Bathroom						
7	Braai Area						
8	Ex. Deck						
		895 0012 Bedroom (Rm 4)		895 000 000 000 WC		895 001 001 Bathroom	(
Nomin	al WxH size (mm)	895 x 2100	8	895 x 2100		895 x 2100	
Room	Number	4	5	5		6	
Quant	ity	1	1	1		1	
	frame & leaf ciption	New Swartland Cape Culture (c painted slatted doors install painted hardwood frames Swarth FA1 813) Colour: Painted to later select	ed with grand (code grand for the second sec	New Swartland Cape Culture (or painted slatted doors install painted hardwood frames Swart FA1 813) Colour: Painted to later select	ed with land (code	New Swartland Cape Culture painted slatted doors insta painted hardwood frames Swar FA1 813) Colour: Painted to later sel	alled w rtland
Glazi	.ng	N/A	N	N/A		N/A	
Ironm	ongery	New ss butt hinges, cyclinder handles, door stop to later se		New ss butt hinges, cyclinder handles, door stop to later se		New ss butt hinges, cyclinde handles, door stop to later	er lock select
Remed	lial work	Remove ex. door & frame carefu new timber frame & door comple		Remove ex. door & frame carefu new timber frame & door comple		Remove ex. door & frame care new timber frame & door comp	

New	Note: This drawing is copyright - All work carried out to comply with local authority by-laws, SANS 10400, 204 & NBR - All dimensions & levels to be checked on site prior to commencement - Any discrepancies to be reported to the Architect prior to commencement - Do not scale off this drawing - Where the drawing represents additional work, written notification to be provided for authorization before starting work.
	<pre>work, written notification to be provided for authorization before starting work. Rev Date Description</pre>
Ground Floor Level 5930 AMSL View from outside	
	For Tender
	Drawn By: C VDN Checked By: JC
e SD 30)	CapeNature
with d (code	De Mond Nature Reserve
n	Erf 269, Portion 4, Bushy Park, Bredasdorp
	Tourism Cabin
	Window & Door schedule 4
	2024-10-15 1 : 50
ck & door ction	AD203
7. Install	
	083 232 9451 29 Richmond Road, Mowbray, 7700 info@architecturecoop.co.za www.architecturecoop.co.za



work, written notific work.	s drawing - Where the drawing represents additional ation to be provided for authorization before starting
Rev Date	Description
For Ten	
Drawn By:	C VDN Checked By:JC
Drawn By: CapeNat	C VDN Checked By:JC
Drawn By: CapeNat	C VDN Checked By:JC
Drawn By: CapeNat De Mc Reser	C VDN Checked By:JC ure ond Nature CVE Portion 4, Bushy Park,
Drawn By: CapeNat De Mc Resen Erf 269, 5 Bredasdory	C VDN Checked By:JC ure ond Nature CVE Portion 4, Bushy Park,
Drawn By: CapeNat De Mc Reser Erf 269, 1 Bredasdory	C VDN Checked By:JC ure ond Nature CVE Portion 4, Bushy Park,
Drawn By: CapeNat De Mc Reser Erf 269, 1 Bredasdory	C VDN Checked By:JC ure ond Nature Cve Portion 4, Bushy Park, p Cism Cabin & Door schedule 5
Drawn By: CapeNat De Mc Resen Erf 269, 5 Bredasdory Toui Window	C VDN Checked By:JC ure ond Nature Cve Portion 4, Bushy Park, p Cism Cabin & Door schedule 5
Drawn By: CapeNat De Mc Reser Erf 269, Bredasdor Toul Window 2024-10-1	C VDN Checked By:JC ure ond Nature Cve Portion 4, Bushy Park, p Cism Cabin & Door schedule 5 5 1:50



Ex. cupboards in bedrooms 1 : 25





Kitchen view

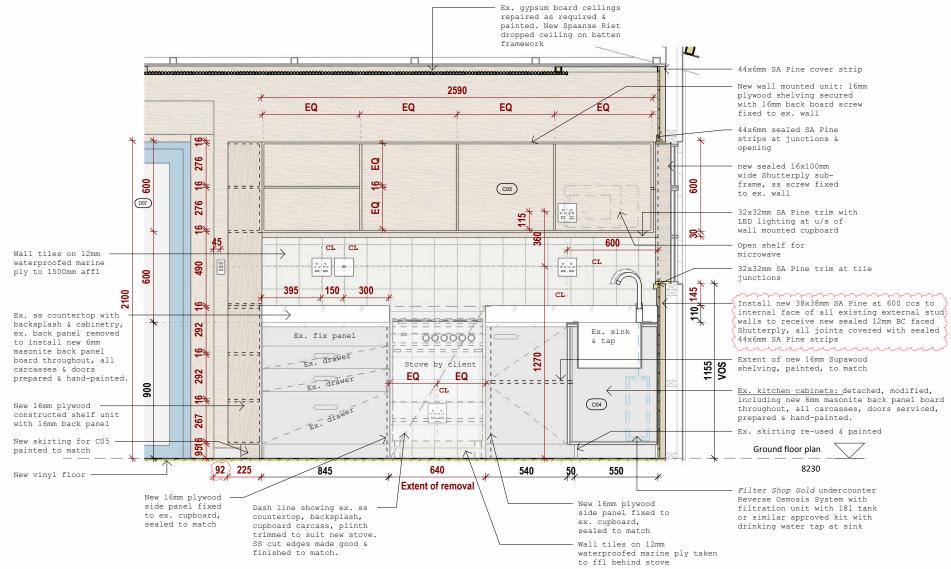


Existing cupboard - CO2



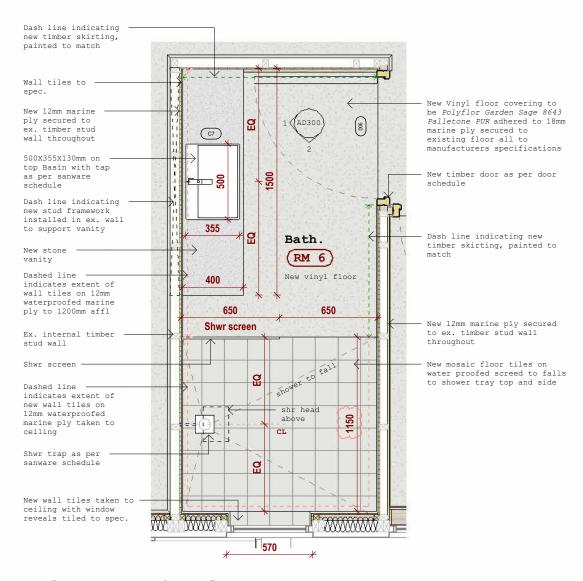
Ex. cupboards in bedrooms - photo

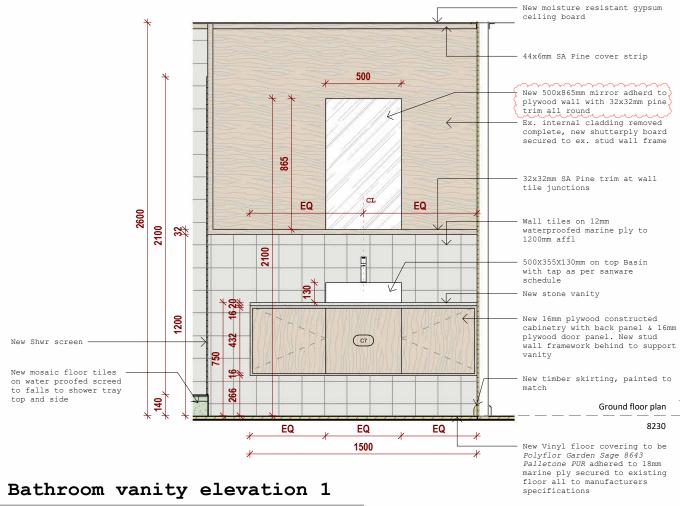
Photos taken by Architecture Coop

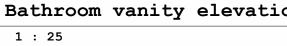


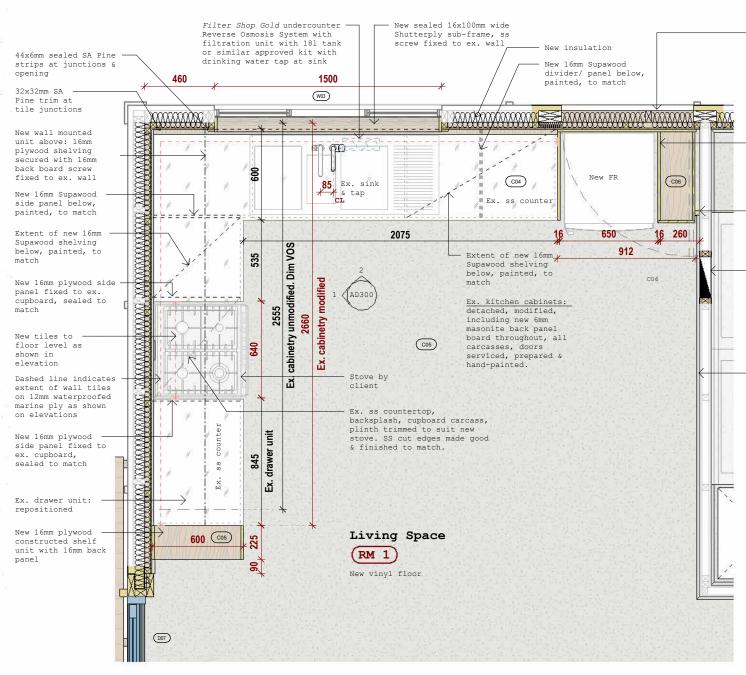
8230

Kitchen elevation 1 1 : 25



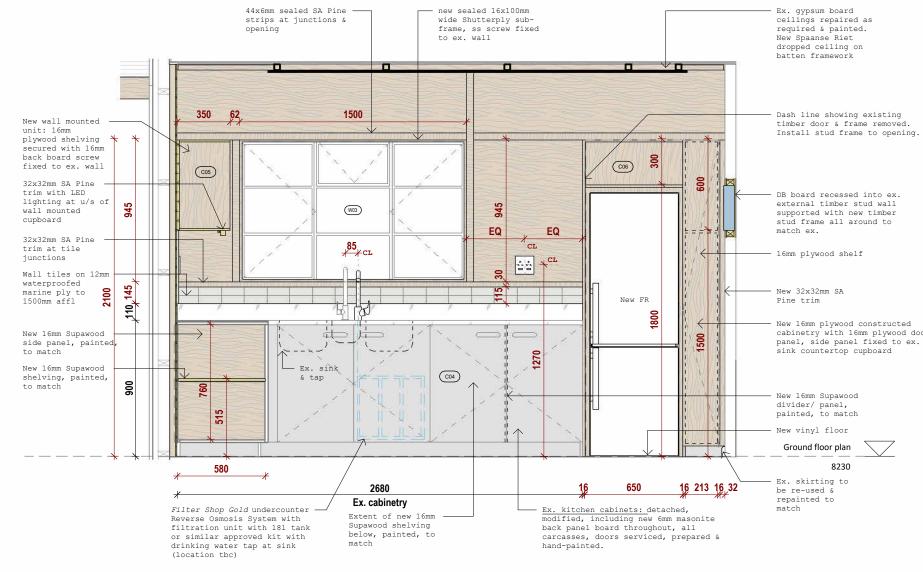




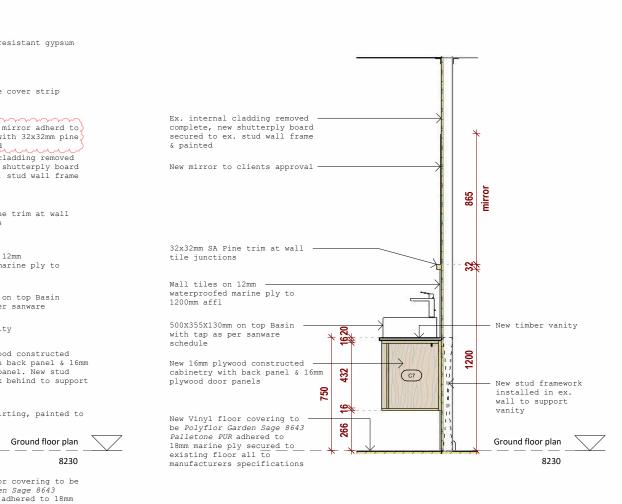


Kitchen cabinetry layout 1 : 25

throughout, all carcasses, doors serviced, prepared & hand-painted.



Kitchen elevation 2 1 : 25



New 110mm brick wall

Bathroom vanity section 2 1 : 25

- Existing timber door, frame & step removed. Install stud frame to opening.

 New 16mm plywood constructed cabinetry with 16mm plywood door panel, side panel fixed to ex. sink countertop cupboard - New 32x32mm SA Pine trim

DB board recessed into ex. external timber stud wall supported with new timber stud frame all around to match ex.

Ex. skirting to be re-used & repainted to match

match ex.

sink countertop cupboard

Ground floor plan

8230

New 16mm Supawood

70 900 ___70 ___⊀_⊀ - New metal sheet roof cover New 110mm brick wall New expanded metal mesh panel C08

- New galv. steel frame enclosure for 9kg gas bottle(450x900mm) secured to 110mm plastered brick wall & concrete base, to eng. detail & manufacturers spec. 100mm concrete surface

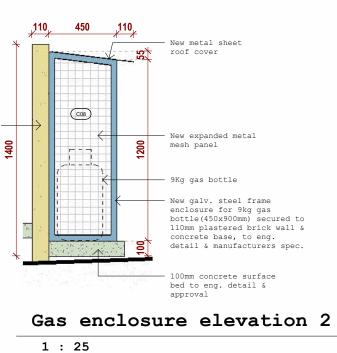
bed to eng. detail &

approval

Gas enclosure elevation 1

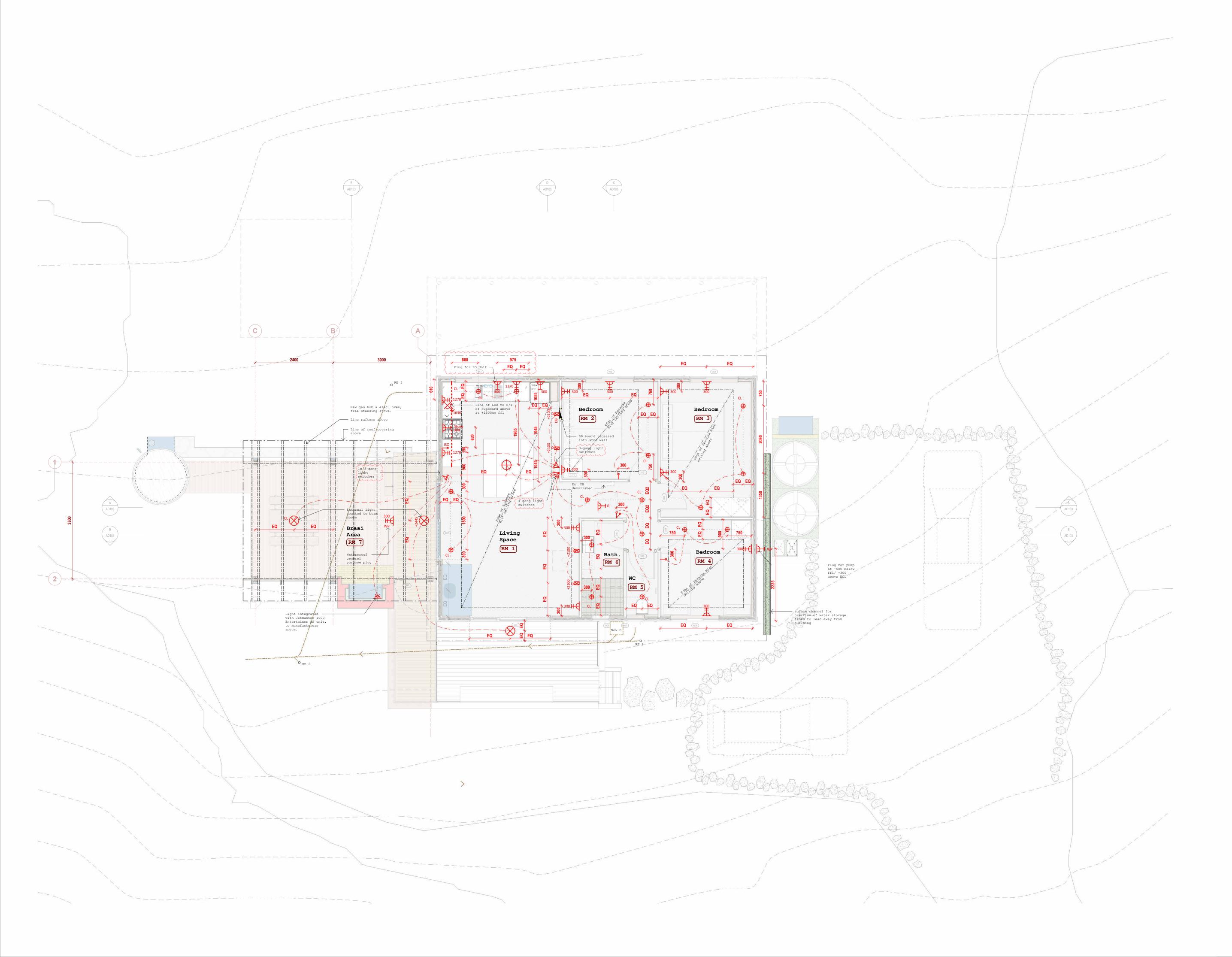
1 : 25

₽\$



Bre	oul oul abinet	ris	n	Ca	biı
Do Ro	apeN e Mo eser	nd N ve	lat		
Dra	er Tend	C VDN		cked 1	By: JC
C06 C07 C08	Rm6	New New New) (1500x4	0x2100mn 00x514mn 0x1200
C04		Existing New		1135x6 845x60 600x22	00x900mm 00x900mm 0x900mm 5x2100mm 50x600mm
Nr. C01 C02 C03 C04	Rm2 Rm3 Rm4	New/ Exis Existing Existing Existing Existing	Y	600x60 1200x6 600x60	ions (Lx 0x2100mn 00x2100m 0x2100mn 00x900mn
	bine			che	
		chimney & Included 5	fireplac 00x865r	e includeo nm mirror	ing soaker d in spec. in bathroo nnel include
		gully inclue amended, water supp the surface additional	ded, and rainwate oly to RC e of the b pressure	sewer lin er tank low D-unit pos puilding w pump to	e from kitcl vered with itioned alor ith new
В	2024-10-29	stud wall s stud wall s insulation	is ameno ecured t tructure requirem	ded, 38x3 o all exter to accom ients, eler	
		unit name 1000 Ente catalogue included o repositione	(1000 U rtainer S update. n AD 10 ed. Hot tr	nibraai SS S as per Drainage 6. DB boa ub surface	ard
		with addition balustrade line reposition	detail in	cluded. F	O-unit sup

info@architecturecoop.co.za www.architecturecoop.co.za



Rev Date	Description
A 2024-10-15	Gas repositioned outside with enclosure. Ex. cabinetry modified with new cabinetry at fridge & entrance door, new stove appliance by client. Annotations amended with additional dimensions. Deck balustrade detail included. RO-unit supply line repositioned. Specialized items included in annotations. Jetmaster braai unit name (1000 Unibraai SS) revised to 1000 Entertainer SS as per manufacturer catalogue update. Drainage section included on AD 106. DB board repositioned. Hot tub surface bed dimensions included.
B 2024-10-29	Dimensions amended, 38x38mm SA Pine stud wall secured to all external existing stud wall structure to accommodate insulation requirements, elec. layout amended, cabinetry amended, additional gully included, and sewer line from kitche amended, rainwater tank lowered with water supply to RO-unit positioned along the surface of the building with new additional pressure pump to Eng. specification. Scope of work included in General Specification. Flashing soaker for chimney & fireplace included in spec. Included 500x865mm mirror in bathroom. Overflow surface water channel included.
	Distribution board
•	Ceiling downlighter/ spot External ceiling
$\frac{\otimes}{\Phi}$	mounted light
Ψ 	Pendant light LED strip
*	Light at braai unit
	Internal wall mounted down
$\overline{\rho}$	light Dimmer switch at 1100mm AAFL
, iso	Stove isolator switch at 1100mm AFFL
1100	Single plug at 300mm AFFL or at height indicated
Ŧ	Double plug at 300mm AFFL or at height indicated
₩	Waterproof plug point (WP)
Ğ	Plug point for geyser at roof level as required
fittings, con complete & ma	iculation, plugpoints, light duits, boxes, etc. removed de safe. Disassembled & where rials considered for reuse in ion.
DB. Install r plugs complet	ng supply line to rear of new ew wiring, conduits, lights, e as per electrical layout.
relevant muni carried out b and compact f throughout. G	stallation to comply with cipal requirements and to be y registered electrician. L.E. luorescent lighting to be used as stove and +AAA energy ed appliances.
For Tend	C VDN Checked By: JC
CapeN	
Reser	
Bredasdorp	ortion 4, Bushy Park,
Ground	floor plan cal layout
2024-10-29	-
AD4	400 B
A	RCHITECTURE
A	COOP
29 Rich	